

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
Machine No. 24  
c/o EPO, San Francisco 96601

210565

3:JDS:1pi

060750

10 Oct 1965

3d Mar Div

Copy # 1

**UNCLASSIFIED**

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Command Chronology, 1-30 September 1965; submission of

Ref: (a) MGC 5750.2  
(b) DFW 5750.1  
(c) Regt 5750.1

Encl: (1) 1st Bn, 9th Marines Command Chronology: 1-30 September 1965

1. In accordance with references (a) through (c), enclosure (1) is forwarded herewith.

VERLE E. LUDWIG

**UNCLASSIFIED**

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
Marine No. 24  
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

3:JDS:lpi  
005750  
10 Oct 1965

**UNCLASSIFIED**

**COMMAND CHRONOLOGY**  
September through 30 September 1965

PART I - Organizational Data Sheet

PART II - Narrative Summary and Chronological Sequence of Events

PART III - Listing of Significant Events

PART IV - Supporting Documents

**UNCLASSIFIED**

DECLASSIFIED

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA SHEET  
PART I

1. Reporting Unit. 1st Battalion, 9th Marines.
2. Period Covered. 1 September through 30 September 1965.
3. Commanding Officer. 1st Bn, 9th Marines. LtCol Verle E. LUDWIG.
4. Command Posts:  
 1-10 September - Vicinity Da Nang Airfield - coordinates (BT 023732)  
 10-30 September - Vicinity Marble Mountain - coordinates (BT 068718)
5. Subordinate Units:

1st Bn, 9th Marines

H&S Company

Company "A" (1-17 September)  
(17-30 September)

Company "B"

Company "C"

Company "D" (1-7 September)  
(7-30 September)

1st Plat, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn (1-10 September)

Company "B" (-), 3d Tank Bn (10-30 September)

1st Plat, Co "C", 3d AT Bn

4th Plat, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn

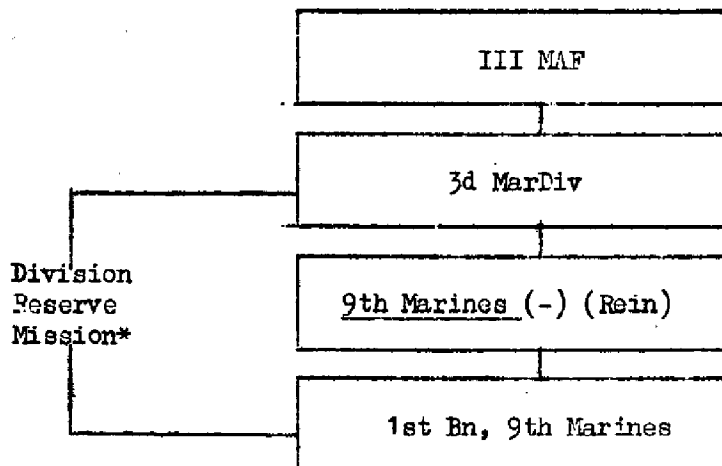
Battery "D", 2d Bn, 12th Marines

2d Plat (-), Co "A", 9th MT Bn

LtCol LUDWIG  
 1stLt KNOUSE  
 Capt DRIVER  
 Capt MCDAVID  
 Capt WELSH  
 Capt MARADA  
 Capt WEST  
 Capt HARRIS  
 1stLt FORNEY  
 Capt LEE  
 1stLt L'HUREAUX  
 2dLt BENNETT  
 Capt WHIPPLE  
 1stLt MOHONEY

6. Command Structure

1-30 September 1965



\* - Mission effective 1-10 September only.

UNCLASSIFIED

## PART II

1. Missions Assigned. The mission of defending the area south of the DA NANG Airfield and the assigned portion of the Regimental TAOR remained the same. Prepare to conduct unilateral search and destroy operations; maintain one (1) rifle company in a one (1) hour reaction posture; each front line company conduct a minimum of one (1) combat patrol, one (1) ambush, and one (1) listening post per night, and employ at least one (1) scout-sniper team during a 24 hour period; prepare to conduct combined operations with ARVN beyond boundaries of assigned portion of the DA NANG TAOR; provide security for DA NANG EAST; on order, provide one (1) rifle company in a one (1) hour reaction posture. The mission was assigned to this Battalion to conduct Operation Golden Fleece and Rice Straw, in connection with security for the rice harvest. This operation was to continue throughout the rice harvest season.

On 2 September 1965, this Battalion was assigned the mission of providing a blocking force for the Richard M. NIXON Demonstration, which was to be conducted by the 11th Ranger Battalion, ARVN, on 4 September 1965. This mission was assigned by Regimental Frag Order 30-65. This Frag Order also assigned this Battalion the mission of assuming the responsibility for security of the joint radar site at Monkey Mountain (BT 062853), to continue the rear area patrols, and to effect change of boundary with 2d Battalion, 9th Marines, effective 031400H September 1965.

On 10 September 1965, Regimental Frag Order 37-65 assigned this Battalion the mission of maintaining one (1) company as Division Mobile Reserve Company on a one (1) hour alert status. Rice Straw and Golden Fleece operations were to be continued.

On 16 September 1965, Regimental Frag Order 40-65 placed on the 1st Battalion the requirement of posting one (1) scout-sniper team per front line company nightly. These teams were to be posted during the hours of darkness and continue sniping mission during daylight hours. Operation Golden Fleece was to be continued. Battalion reserve was to be designated Regimental reserve and was not to be committed without approval of the 9th Marines.

On 19 September 1965, Regimental Frag Order 40-65 assigned the 1st Battalion the mission of maintaining the responsibility for the DA NANG Harbor security until relieved by the 3d Marines on 010800H October 1965. An additional mission was to prepare plans for a search of the SONG VINH DIEN River north from east-west grid line (BT 65) to grid line (BT 69). D-Day was to be 23 September 1965. Golden Fleece operations continued.

On 20 September 1965, Regimental Frag Order 42-65 gave the Battalion the following missions: To be prepared to provide a reinforcing unit for Company "D", 3d Reconnaissance Battalion during operations 20 and 21 September 1965; be prepared to establish a vehicle search and control point on the CAM LE BAC Bridge, on the coast highway in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 079696) and the Marble Mountain Bridge at coordinates (BT 072702). The 1st Battalion was to be relieved of the responsibilities for local security of the hospital site, DA NANG EAST. Rice Straw and Golden Fleece Operations were to be continued.

UNCLASSIFIED



SECRET

On 26 September 1965, a mission was assigned to conduct a Martin Clemens Patrol (Civil Affairs/Psychological Warfare/Combat) from 270700H to 291900H, from coordinates (BT 067714) to (BT 045689) and from (BT 059694) to (BT 046715). This was a combination of LVT and foot patrol. Operations Rice Straw and Golden Fleece were to be continued.

2. Movements Made. On 10 September 1965, the Battalion CP started to displace from the area south of the DA NANG Airfield and adjacent to the SONG CAU DO River at coordinates (BT 023733) to be relocated in the Marble Mountain area at coordinates (BT 068715). Command shifted to the new CP at 101855H September 1965.

3. Exercise Participation. None.

4. Training Conducted

a. 1-30 September 1965

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>TYPE INSTRUCTION</u>
Mine Clearing	3	Lecture and Application

Training was limited during this period due to tactical commitments.

5. Terrain and Weather. Terrain and weather did not materially affect the accomplishment of any of the assigned missions. Operations of LVT's in the area south of Marble Mountain was hampered slightly by sandy terrain and mud holes. This period was marked by an increased amount of wet weather. Tracked vehicles were experiencing many maintenance problems attributed directly to the sandy terrain. For example, extra wear on sprockets, tracks, and drive wheels was noted.

6. Narrative Summary of Events (1-30 September)

a. 1 September. At 010030H the 2d Platoon, Company "A" received approximately 10 rounds of sniper fire from the vicinity of coordinates (BT 078698). No fire was returned and no casualties resulted from this incident.

At 010115H the artillery FO with Company "A" requested a fire mission on 30 to 40 VC in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 081698). This mission was fired at 010150H, and was on target. The Company FO was unable to observe, however, many small secondary explosions were heard in the area. A patrol was sent into the mission area at first light and reported finding large blood traces.

At 010730H a patrol dispatched by the 3d Platoon, Company "A" received 15 rounds of small arms sniper fire in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 083670). The patrol deployed to engage the sniper(s). At 010830H while still deployed, the patrol received nine (9) more rounds of sniper fire in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 083680). This time the patrol was able to observe the direction from which the fire originated. They returned fire and rushed the enemy positions. One (1) VCS was captured. One (1) friendly casualty was sustained.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. 2 September. At 020050H seven (7) VC probed the lines of the 3d Platoon, Company "C" in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 035690). The VC used one (1) automatic weapon and various small arms. One (1) large explosion was heard in the vicinity of the 3d Platoon. The platoon returned fire with small arms and illuminated the area. After the initial 81mm mortar illumination burst, three (3) figures were observed running away, and were brought under fire. No friendly casualties were sustained. A patrol was dispatched to check out the area and had negative results.

At 020100H the 1st Platoon/Company CP of Company "A" in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 052695) received 30 to 40 rounds of small arms fire from the vicinity of coordinates (BT 043688) and (BT 052688). Four (4) rounds of 81mm mortar illumination, three (3) 90mm cannister rounds, and small arms were used against the snipers. This action caused an immediate cessation of enemy fire. A patrol was sent out to search out the area, but no bodies were found.

At 020205H a scout-sniper team from the 1st Platoon, Company "A" in position at coordinates (BT 052695) fired on a VC at (BT 052695). One of the members of the scout-sniper team reported that he saw the VC fall and did not get up. He was presumed dead. A patrol was sent out to search the area, but the body was not found.

At 020100H a patrol dispatched by Company "D" engaged 10 VC in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 088681). A fire mission was called in immediately and completed by 020200H. An investigation of the area was made after the fire mission was completed. There was evidence of at least three (3) VC WIA's. No friendly casualties were sustained.

A patrol from Company "D" engaged an unknown number of VC in the vicinity of TRA LO (BT 088681). Three (3) VC were observed retreating in a westerly direction and they were pursued by fire. The patrol requested assistance from the 1st Platoon, Company "D" who subsequently dispatched two (2) LVT's with a platoon (-) aboard. Upon arrival of the reinforcements, the area was searched and traces of blood and other evidence of at least three (3) VC WIA's was found. Two of these were probably KIA's. When the platoon returned to their patrol base in the vicinity of (BT 084699) about 021630H, they requested an artillery fire mission through the Company Commander of Company "D". The FO with Company "D" complied with the request and 12 rounds were fired. The FO reported excellent effect on the target.

At 022040H an ambush from the 2d Platoon, Company "A" fired on 11 VC in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 041669). As a result of this ambush, one (1) VC was killed and four (4) captured. One (1) Chinese Communist hand grenade, five (5) Vietnamese ID cards, one (1) lighter, and other miscellaneous materials were captured. The VC personnel and captured materials were evacuated to ITT. The wounded were taken to C&C Hospital and treated before taking them to ITT.

c. 3 September. At 030045H Frag Order 13-65 was issued to all units. Basically this was an order to relocate all companies, except Companies "C" and "B". There was no change in the basic missions. Company "A" moved to the vicinity of coordinates (BT 063695).

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

At approximately 030937H SSgt GEORGE of Company "D" stepped on a land mine in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 087692). The area where the casualty was sustained being an area of a suspected enemy OP, the Company Commander of Company "D" requested an 81mm mortar fire mission in that area at 031008H. The mission was approved by the Battalion Commander and fired at 031015H. The fire mission was completed at 031050H. There was an estimation of nine (9) VC WIA as a result of the mission.

d. 4 September. At 041000H a scout-sniper team from Company "A" employed at coordinates (BT 072696) received eight (8) rounds of sniper fire. The scout-sniper team returned fire and the sniper fire ceased. No friendly casualties were sustained. VC casualties could not be ascertained.

In the vicinity of coordinates (BT 043678) at 041610H a patrol dispatched by Company "C" was fired on and the patrol immediately deployed and swept the area from which the fire was coming, capturing one (1) VC. No friendly casualties were sustained.

The 3d Platoon, Company "A" reported at 042100H they received 10 rounds of sniper fire in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 065697). They returned fire with small arms and M79 (40mm) fire and the sniper fire ceased. No friendly casualties were sustained and there was no evidence of VC casualties.

e. 5 September. All companies continued to occupy and patrol their assigned areas without incident. There were no unusual occurrences during this period.

f. 6 September. At 061000H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 044675) a patrol dispatched by Company "C" surprised 15 VC. The VC dispersed and the patrol pursued in LVT's and on foot. SSgt J. E. ALLEN of Company "C" was wounded as a result of this incident. One (1) VC was killed, two (2) VC wounded, and three (3) VC captured.

Company "A" conducted a sweep in the area of TRA KHE (2) (BT 070682), TRA KHE (3) (BT 070670), and grid squares (BT 0767) and (BT 0768). The sweep was conducted between the hours of 060500H and 061855H. At 061500H Company "A" reported they had captured 15 VCS and that one (1) Marine had been wounded. During the operation 53 VCS were apprehended, 21 VC were wounded, and eight (8) VC were killed. Four (4) friendly casualties were sustained.

g. 7 September. At 070800H Company "C" crossed an LCD between coordinates (BT 048677) and (BT 052664) commencing a Company (-) search and destroy operation. The company was reinforced with five (5) LVT's, three (3) tanks, and two (2) CMFOS. One (1) platoon held blocking positions from coordinates (BT 044660) to (BT 040666), while one (1) platoon (-) acted as the search element. After crossing the LCD, the platoon moved west to the vicinity of coordinates (BT 028672) where they encountered sniper fire from a small caliber weapon. Two (2) fire teams were dispatched to overcome the sniper's position. As the fire team approached, a VC was observed running away from the position. The VC was killed. Company "C" was accompanied on this search by a VC who was captured on 6 September. This VC was used for the purpose of pointing out other VC in the area. Company "C" returned to their CP at 071210H without further enemy contact.

UNCLASSIFIED

h. 8 September. At 080153H a patrol of Company "B" was fired on by a friendly patrol from the 3d Battalion, 9th Marines. The Company "B" patrol received three (3) incoming rounds before they fired a green star cluster, ceasing the fire. No casualties were sustained.

Company "A" conducted a company-size search and destroy operation supported by five (5) tanks, five (5) LVT's, and two (2) ONTOS. The search elements crossed an LOE between coordinates (BT 075658) and (BT 083658) at 080600H and moved north. At 080720H the 2d Platoon, Company "A" destroyed one (1) large Chinese Communist grenade with a trip wire at coordinates (BT 081667). At 080800H they destroyed an AT mine at coordinates (BT 080669). At 080920H the search elements arrived in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 075675) where they encountered 40 to 50 Vietnamese civilians who were protesting because one (1) of the LVT's in support of the search had slid off the road into a rice paddy. The LVT was driven out of the rice paddy and the search elements continued to move north. At 081000H the search elements destroyed a 32 foot tunnel at coordinates (BT 085666). At 081100H the 1st Platoon, Company "A" encountered automatic small arms fire from a building at coordinates (BT 084692). The building was assaulted with two (2) squads firing small arms and 40mm HE rounds. One (1) tank was employed but did not fire. The VC withdrew. As a result of the fire fight one (1) Marine and one (1) civilian were wounded. Both were evacuated. The search continued without further contact.

Company "D" dispatched a platoon-size patrol at 081200H. This patrol left their IP at coordinates (BT 065707) and moved along the designated route. At 081700H the patrol approached the hamlet of KHUE DONG (1) (BT 057707) where they received approximately 70 rounds of small arms fire including semi-automatic fire. The fire seemed to have originated from the vicinity of coordinates (BT 057710). Two (2) squads were sent out to clear the area between coordinates (BT 057710) and (BT 054710). One (1) tank was employed but did not fire. There were two (2) WIA's; one (1) Marine and one (1) attached ARVN. Both suffered leg wounds. The patrol established a patrol base at coordinates (BT 054704) and ran patrols and established ambushes in the immediate area.

i. 9 September. At 090040H a listening post from Company "C" positioned at coordinates (BT 054690) fired 10 rounds at three (3) men carrying weapons. To help the listening post identify the targets, two (2) rounds of 81mm mortar illumination was fired. Results were unknown.

At 091045H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 067667) the "Golden Fleece" patrol conducted daily by Company "A" received sniper fire from all sides. This fire lasted about 30 minutes. The patrol returned fire with small arms and stayed in position until reinforcements came. The reinforcements consisted of one (1) tank and two (2) rifle squads. One (1) ARVN was killed and three (3) Marines were wounded as a result of this incident. The enemy suffered one (1) KIA by body count. Helicopters attempting to MedEvac the wounded were fired on but eventually effected the MedEvac.

Company "A" reinforced with two (2) platoons of Company "C" conducted a search and destroy operation commencing at 091600H and lasting until approximately 092300H. This action resulted in three (3) Marine KIA's and 12 WIA's. Full details of this operation will be found in After Action Report No. 2-65 which is included as a supporting document (Part IV).

SECRET

j. 10 September. At 101755H the Battalion Command Group departed the old CP site at coordinates (BT 025733) enroute to the new CP site at coordinates (BT 068715). At 101855H command shifted to the new CP site. The day was concluded without incident.

k. 11 September. At 111400H Company "B" was relieved of the responsibility of Division Mobile Reserve Company.

At 111120H two (2) Marines and one (1) ARVN who were part of a Company "C" patrol were wounded when a gate was opened activating a booby trap. A Platoon Leader of Company "C" suffered multiple shrapnel wounds in both legs and arms. An ARVN squad leader suffered shrapnel wounds in both legs, and another Marine suffered shrapnel wounds in the upper left arm, the left side of his neck, and in the lower left thigh. The three were evacuated to C&C Hospital and were considered in good condition.

At 111440H a patrol dispatched by Company "C" received small arms fire from the direction of the beach in vicinity of coordinates (BT 108667). The fire was returned with small arms fire and the sniper fire ceased. As a result of the sniper fire, one (1) Marine sustained a bullet wound in the right leg.

l. 12 September. At 120030H Company "A" reported 10 people moving to their front at a distance of about 100 meters. At about the same time a patrol dispatched earlier by Company "A" reported considerable movement in the village at coordinates (BT 086665) and activity south of Company "A"'s CP (BT 091659). Company "A" fired 13 rounds of 81mm mortar HE and received five (5) rounds of incoming mortar fire in return from an azimuth of approximately 340° at an unknown distance. As a result of the incoming mortar fire, one (1) KIA and seven (7) WIA's were sustained. The KIA was a member of the 81mm mortar section attached to Company "A". All the wounded suffered from shrapnel wounds. The medical evacuation was completed by 120115H.

At 120921H the 1st Platoon, Company "B" captured two (2) VCS in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 085692).

At 121300H a tank, while on patrol with the 3d Platoon, Company "A" knocked down a barbed wire fence activating a booby trap at coordinates (BT 095655). Two (2) men riding on the tank suffered shrapnel wounds in the arms. One of the men was an ARVN. Both were evacuated by helicopter at 121355H.

At 121345H the 1st Platoon, Company "B" surprised three (3) VC at coordinates (BT 083677). When the VC attempted to run from the patrol, the patrol fired on them killing one, wounding and capturing one, and the third VC was wounded but got away. One (1) Russian made carbine-rifle was recovered which was carried by the VC that was killed.

At 121500H the 3d Platoon, Company "A" captured three (3) VC in a hut at coordinates (BT 091657). The ARVN with the patrol identified the three as VC.

m. 13 September. At 130908H Company "D" crossed an LOD from coordinates (BT 070671) to (BT 083669) and commenced a search and clear sweep to the north. Company "A" crossed an LOD in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 083669) and swept

UNCLASSIFIED

north also. At 131045H, after being delayed by cattle in their path, Company "D" linked up with Company "A". At 131000H Company "D" sustained two (2) minor casualties from a booby-trapped grenade at coordinates (BT 077672). By the time Company "D" reached the LOA at 131240H at coordinates (BT 050697), 723 civilians had been taken to the civilian collection point at coordinates (BT 037697). The Village Chief screened the group and found one (1) VCS and 33 VCS.

Company "A", after leaving the LOA at (BT 080698) to (BT 087697), returned to the vicinity of the hamlet of TRA KHE (1) (BT 091671). Company "D" left the LOA and swept southwest to the hamlet of KHAI TAY (3) (BT 047667) where they set up a company base and patrolled the area throughout the night.

At 131900H a patrol was dispatched by Company "A" to the vicinity of coordinates (BT 042659) to investigate an area where a Vietnamese was observed firing at an OE aircraft. A Vietnamese woman carrying food indicated the direction of the VC for whom the food was intended. The patrol investigated the area and received small arms fire from three directions. They also heard what seemed to be a mortar firing eight (8) rounds. Further investigation gave negative results.

On the afternoon of 13 September, Company "A" apprehended 25 VCS in the vicinity of (BT 090691) and two (2) VCS at coordinates (BT 082691). At coordinates (BT 083681) a tunnel 30 feet in length was found and destroyed with demolitions. The 27 VCS were taken to the civilian collection point where two (2) were released by the Village Chief. The others were turned over to ITT.

n. 14 September. Company "A" apprehended one (1) VCS at coordinates (BT 099666) at 141700H. The captured VCS was believed to be an ARVN deserter. The VCS was retained at Company "A"'s CP until morning and was turned over to ITT. ARVN attached to Company "A" suspected that the VC were using the leprosarium at coordinates (BT 093664) as a refuge. Plans were made to investigate the leprosarium.

o. 15 September. At 150915H a combat patrol with two (2) tanks from Company "D" approached a rice paddy in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 044657). Six (6) VC wearing ponchos and carrying carbines jumped out from behind a dike and ran. Rifle fire was brought to bear on the VC but the VC crawled out through the rice paddy. The VC ran into the village and mingled with the villagers. The patrol searched the village but was unable to find the VC. The patrol then continued along its route.

At 150915H a patrol from Company "A" at coordinates (BT 083675) received 20 rounds of small arms fire from the vicinity of coordinates (BT 083672). 40mm and small arms fire was returned. The snipers retreated to the south. One (1) VCS was captured. The VCS was turned over to ITT. An ID card and an expended cartridge of unknown caliber were found.

An on-position relief of Company "B" was completed at 151930H. Company "A" moved to the bridge at coordinates (BT 071701) where they awaited transportation to the Battalion CP. One (1) platoon arrived at the Battalion (Rear) CP at 152015H to assume security and patrolling in that area. Company "A" (-) moved

SECRET

to the new Battalion CP site where they provided security. Company "D" occupied positions at coordinates (BT 048669). The 3d Platoon, Company "D" was moved to coordinates (BT 036667).

p. 16 September. At 160840H a patrol of Company "C" while in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 058707), received three (3) rounds of sniper fire from coordinates (BT 057711). The sniper fire was not effective. Mine was returned with small arms fire and sniper fire ceased.

At 161445H two (2) LVT's were enroute to pick up the 3d Platoon, Company "B" for participation in an operation planned for the afternoon. The lead vehicle hit a land mine and caught fire. Three (3) Marines were wounded and one (1) was killed. The dead Marine was trapped in the burning vehicle. The three (3) WIA's were evacuated to the bridge at coordinates (BT 071701) where they were picked up by helicopter and evacuated to C&C Hospital at 161425H. Additional LVT's and personnel were dispatched from the bridge and returned to the burning vehicle to provide security. The Marines guarding the burning LVT received what they thought was one (1) mortar round, which injured four (4) men, three (3) from the 3d Platoon, Company "B", and one (1) from Company "B", 1st AMTRAC Bn. A woman spotted near the disabled LVT was apprehended immediately following the last explosion. She was evacuated and interviewed by the Village Chief. She said that the second explosion was also a mine and not a mortar round.

At 161330H a patrol from Company "D" was fired on by VC at coordinates (BT 048660). The patrol returned fire with small arms and hit one (1) VC. The patrol followed a blood trail into a nearby rice paddy. The paddy was thoroughly searched with negative results. At 161345H this same patrol was fired on by three (3) VC at coordinates (BT 048662). Fire was returned with small arms and enemy fire ceased. At 161445 this patrol encountered a boy who gave information about eight (8) VC who were in his area in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 048662). The patrol searched the area with negative results.

At 161640H two (2) Marines from Company "C" on perimeter security at the Battalion CP (BT 066712) observed a young Vietnamese male at two (2) different locations about 10 minutes apart. The Marines apprehended him and asked for his ID card. He broke away but was caught. He broke away a second time and started to run. The Marines shot him in the left leg. The man was apprehended and taken to the BAS. He was evacuated by helicopter at 1715. The wounded man was taken to the ARVN hospital and later sent to the Vietnamese Civilian Hospital. It was later discovered that the man was a deaf-mute.

At 162232H a patrol dispatched by the CP security platoon observed movement in a bunker at coordinates (BT 082697) and heard an explosion approximately 100 meters to their rear, believed to have been an 81mm mortar round. They requested 81mm mortar illumination. Four (4) rounds were fired with negative results.

q. 17 September. At 171215H the 2d Platoon, Company "B", while conducting a search and clear operation, spotted three (3) VC at coordinates (BT 090662) with weapons about 15 meters away from their position. A reinforced squad opened fire with small arms and two (2) 40mm rounds. The three (3) VC were killed. One (1) 7.62mm rifle, one (1) sub-machine gun, and five (5) hand

UNCLASSIFIED

fragmentation grenades, ammunition, cartridge belts, medical equipment, notebooks, and papers were recovered.

A patrol of Company "A" was fired on by VC at 171200H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 094663). The platoon returned fire with small arms and the VC fled. When the patrol investigated the area, they found a pool of blood with a trail leading off toward a village. The patrol followed the blood trail until it disappeared. On the return route to the CP the patrol received sniper fire from a temple to their rear in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 094665). The patrol returned the fire with small arms and 40mm fire. The sniper fire ceased.

At 171910H elements of Company "C" at the bridge at coordinates (BT 071701) and the supply personnel at the French fort at coordinates (BT 071709) received 20 rounds of incoming small arms fire. The fire on both positions was believed to have come from the same source. One (1) squad was sent out from the bridge to investigate the area. Villagers said that the enemy fire had been directed at the Village Chief's house. The house was empty. At 172055H elements of Company "C" at the bridge at coordinates (BT 071701) received two (2) incoming rounds of what they thought was mortar fire. An OP at coordinates (BT 068711) observed what appeared to be mortar flashes at an azimuth of 200° and at a distance of 800 meters. At 172105H the Battalion Commander granted permission to fire a mission of 81mm mortar HE on the suspected mortar position. Two (2) rounds were fired. At 172106H two (2) more rounds were fired and one (1) more round was fired at 172111H. At 172114H fire was ceased. Results of the fire mission were unknown.

r. 18 September. At 180530H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 067661) a patrol from Company "D" observed movement in the brush to their front, and set up an immediate ambush. The patrol became involved in a fire fight with five (5) VC which resulted in one (1) friendly WIA, a Platoon Commander, who was wounded in the neck and lung by an automatic weapon, and two (2) VC KIA's. The patrol recovered the two (2) VC bodies along with one (1) 7.62mm rifle, possibly Russian made, several grenades, and one (1) Thompson sub-machine gun and magazine for same. The patrol continued to search the area for weapons and more VC with negative results.

At 180900H a non combat casualty was sustained from a charging water buffalo at coordinates (BT 082669). The wounded man was a member of an engineer team in support of Company "B". A corpsman in the immediate area said the arms was laid open to the bone, and that an artery had possibly been severed. The wounded man was evacuated at 180925H.

A patrol from Company "D" spotted five (5) VC moving south at coordinates (BT 053663). They fired on the VC with negative results.

A patrol of Company "B" received several rounds of long range sniper fire along their patrol route. As the patrol returned through one area where they had received fire, at coordinates (BT 092665), at 181600H, a Vietnamese woman approached the patrol and requested medical assistance for her small son who had been shot in the hip by the VC. The wound appeared to have been inflicted by a small caliber projectile from a low velocity weapon. The boy and the

UNCLASSIFIED



SECRET

woman were evacuated. At 181400H the same patrol picked up three (3) VCS with invalid ID cards at coordinates (BT 011658). The VCS were evacuated to ITT.

s. 19 and 20 September. There were no unusual occurrences on 19 September.

At 200300H an ambush from Company "D" positioned in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 044660) heard talking in front of their positions. Four (4) rounds of 81mm mortar illumination were fired. The ambush opened fire hitting one of the VC. The wounded man was evacuated by helicopter.

At 200909H a scout sniper team in position at coordinates (BT 064652) saw four (4) VC moving to their front. The team's position was discovered by a Vietnamese woman who warned the VC. The team immediately opened fire wounding two of the VC. The team, reinforced with two (2) tanks searched the area with negative results. The woman was apprehended and taken to ITT.

At 201445H a Marine who was on patrol dispatched by Company "D" was wounded in the left arm by sniper fire at coordinates (BT 068650). One (1) squad, reinforced by one (1) tank, was dispatched to follow up contact. They had negative results. The wounded Marine was evacuated by helicopter.

t. 21 September. At 211230H a patrol dispatched by Company "B" apprehended one (1) VCS at coordinates (BT 090665). The ARVN with the patrol said the VCS was a punji and booby trap expert. One (1) 40mm round was fired into the tree line nearby in an effort to flush out more VC. This action had negative results.

u. 22 September. At 220325H an OP from Company "C" in position at coordinates (BT 068711) reported that they fired four (4) 7.62mm rounds and an ARVN with the OP fired one (1) carbine round at suspected movement in the brush with negative results. One of the Marines reported that while enroute to the head he heard a round fired which he believed was a carbine round. The round went over his head and towards the Battalion CP.

Based on information furnished by HOA HAI Village Chief on 21 September 1965, a patrol was conducted to attempt to locate a VC rice cache. Approximately 2 1/2 tons of rice were found in a house at coordinates (BT 087671). Three women and one old man were in the vicinity. These people stated that the rice was VC tax rice and that they had been forced by the VC to store it. The Village Chief who accompanied the patrol recommended that the civilians not be apprehended. Approximately two-thirds of the rice had been thrashed and the remainder was still on the stalks. The Village Chief estimated that the rice would feed a VC battalion for one (1) month. There was no enemy contact on the patrol. The rice was confiscated and brought by LVT to the village of HOA HIA just south of Marble Mountain where it was stored in the pagoda. Enough rice was left to feed the people living in the village for one (1) week and the Village Chief made arrangements for the villagers to obtain rice a week at a time from him.

Company "D" dispatched a patrol which departed Company "D"'s CP and covered the area in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 065652) to (BT 066641) to (BT 058642). At 220800H the patrol received machine gun fire from coordinates (BT 050640).

UNCLASSIFIED

The patrol pursued 10 to 12 men who fled and disappeared into the tree line bordering the river. At coordinates (BT 055639) when the patrol approached the river, they observed seven (7) men crossing the river in a small boat. The patrol called out several times for the fleeing men to halt and then opened fire when the men refused to stop. The men disappeared into the tree line on the other side of the river. The patrol thought they hit one (1) man. One (1) fire team was dispatched in a borrowed boat to search the area. A body of a youth about 18 years old was found on the opposite bank. The fire team searched the area for weapons but found none. The body was left where it was found. The patrol returned to the CP.

At 221855H a patrol dispatched by Company "B" picked up one (1) VCS. The ARVN with the patrol confirmed that the man was a foot trap expert. The VCS was evacuated to the rear and taken to IIT.

v. 23 September. A Battalion (-) reinforced sweep commenced on the morning of 23 September when Companies "B" and "D" crossed an LCA from coordinates (BT 033648) to (BT 049654) and swept north with Company "D" on the left (west) and Company "B" on the right (east). At approximately 230650H a fire team from Company "B" approached a hut in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 039652) in which there were eight (8) Vietnamese males and one (1) woman. In the fire team's attempt to surround the group, children in the area alerted the group as to the fire team's presence and the male VC ran, all carrying weapons. The fire team opened fire, killing three (3) of the VC. The woman was apprehended and taken to the civilian collection point. A cartridge belt and three (3) grenades were recovered. The sweep continued through the planned area. At 230840H Company "D" reported finding a booby-trapped punji trap at coordinates (BT 035654). This punji trap was blown in place. Company "D" reported that Company "B" held up until they were able to catch up. Company "B" arrived at the LOA at approximately 231200H. Company "D" arrived at the LOA at approximately 231230H. 710 civilians were fed at the civilian collection point. The operation resulted in three (3) VC KIA's, 10 male VC, and one (1) female VC, and 20 VCS. There were no friendly casualties. At 231500H all elements started to return to their original positions. The 3d Platoon, Company "D" moved to AN LOU (BT 036677) to establish a patrol base for the night. The forward command group displaced at 231635H and arrived at the CP rear at 231715H.

w. 24 September. At approximately 240730H the Battalion S&T Officer reported the Battalion CP enroute to Company "B"'s CP where he was to pick up two (2) captured VC who were supposed to lead the unit to a suspected VC rice cache. The patrol left the Company "B" CP about 240800H and moved to the site where the rice was supposed to have been but no rice was found. Before returning to the Company "B" CP the patrol investigated the leprosarium at coordinates (BT 099664). They found five (5) wounded men, not lepers, and 13 other suspicious individuals. The Village Chief identified and cleared three (3) of them and they were released. Personnel at the leprosarium would give no information to the patrol. The Village Chief identified eight (8), including the five (5) wounded, as VCS. These men were turned over to IIT. The remaining suspects were turned over to HOA VANG District Headquarters.

At 241335H an engineer team with the 2d Platoon, Company "A", while on a road reconnaissance, came to a cut in the road at coordinates (BT 072680) which was

SECRET

blocked off by a fence. When the patrol attempted to move through an opening in the fence they triggered a booby trapped concussion grenade wounding four (4) Marines. One (1) other concussion grenade was found in the immediate area. The wounded were evacuated to C&C Hospital.

At 242000H Company "D" received four (4) rounds of small arms fire from 50 meters east of their CP. A patrol was sent out to investigate the area with negative results.

x. 25 September. At 250430H a patrol from Company "D" made contact with VC at coordinates (BT 041651). The patrol apprehended one (1) VCS. The VCS was observed sitting on a dike just before the patrol was fired on. The man seemed to be directing fire on the patrol. The patrol returned fire and the enemy broke contact.

Company "B" sent out a mine detection patrol on the morning of 25 September 1965. At 250700H tanks in a blocking position at coordinates (BT 105648) saw eight (8) armed VC fleeing south into the tree line. The patrol pursued the VC. The VC jumped out of the brush 10 meters away and fired. One (1) VC was shot in the arm.

The 1st Platoon, Company "B" while on patrol in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 094656) at about 250715H, spotted eight (8) VC fleeing across the rice paddies. The patrol opened fire and in return received small arms fire. Two (2) VC were hit and possibly killed. 25 VCS were captured in the immediate area and turned over to ITT.

At 250745H an ambush from Company "D" in position at coordinates (BT 040650) spotted one (1) VC crossing the river. The ambush opened fire, killing the VC.

At 250753H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 065651); a tank in support of Company "D" struck a land mine while on return route to the 1st Platoon Patrol Base. No damage was done to the tank or its crew. The patrol did not stop to investigate.

At 251100H an OP at coordinates (BT 068712) reported observing two (2) AmTracs receiving sniper fire and that the fire was returned with machine gun fire. The sniper fire ceased.

At 251930H a patrol from the 3d Platoon, Company "D" was fired on by automatic carbine fire in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 063653) from a distance of about 75 meters. The patrol returned fire with small arms. The VC broke contact. No casualties were sustained.

y. 26 and 27 September. At 261545H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 067633), personnel from the 3d Platoon, Company "D" were injured when the tank on which they were riding was hit by a 57mm recoilless rifle round, fired from a trench. The round detonated on the left side of the gun shield cover knocking the infantrymen to the ground, wounding one (1) infantryman and the tank driver. The VC ran to the reverse slope. Small arms fire was received and fire was returned by infantrymen and tanks. The wounded were evacuated by helicopter at 261630H.

At 270300H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 065031), two (2) squads of infantry with three (3) tanks on a reconnaissance patrol received small arms fire and

UNCLASSIFIED

two (2) fragmentation grenades in the vicinity of the above coordinates. The infantry advanced against the small arms fire. bunkers and fortifications were reported being in the area. Initially, there were only two (2) VC observed in the area. Then heavy automatic fire opened up and an estimated 10 VC were spotted. Artillery and 81mm mortar FO's were called forward for possible fire missions, and the VC were pursued by fire. Contact was lost when the VC withdrew to the south. There were no friendly casualties and no estimate of VC casualties.

A patrol was sent to check out a trail which a previous patrol had reported being used by VC. At 271000H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 048673), this patrol ambushed a VC patrol composed of three, killing all three. Two (2) tanks were sent out to retrieve the bodies. Several grenades and a cartridge belt were found.

At 271230H the artillery FO with Company "D" requested a fire mission at coordinates (BT 064628) where 15 armed VC were reported with a 57mm recoilless rifle. About 30 minutes later the mission was fired. 30 105mm rounds were fired. Two (2) secondary explosions were observed in the area. Six (6) tanks were dispatched from Company "B", 3d Tank Battalion and picked up two (2) platoons from Company "D" to join the two (2) tanks in the area where the artillery mission was fired. The area was thoroughly searched, but no bodies, weapons, or other evidence of WIA's was found.

At 272110H the 3d Platoon, Company "D" reported receiving small arms automatic and semi-automatic fire every 10 minutes from 1930 to 2013 from west and south of their positions. The VC were shouting as they fired. Combat patrols were sent out to close with the VC, but had negative results.

z. 28 September. At 280700H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 033674) an ambush employed by the 2d Platoon, Company "D" directed small arms fire on three (3) VC, killing two of them. One (1) VC was captured. Immediately after this encounter, three (3) VCS were apprehended who were hiding in the immediate area. Assorted papers were captured.

At 280830H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 103649), a patrol dispatched by Company "B" spotted four (4) VC, one of which was armed with a carbine. They all had grenades. The patrol opened fire, hitting all four of the VC. The patrol received fire from an additional two (2) VC from about 300 meters away. Fire was shifted to the position of these VC. As a result of the fire fight, two (2) Marines were wounded. Both were evacuated by helicopter at 281015H. Three (3) VC were killed and three (3) possibly wounded. One (1) 7.62mm Chinese Communist carbine was recovered.

At 281600H at coordinates (BT 072672) the CP of the 3d Platoon, Company "B" received five (5) rounds of sniper fire. At about the same time an LVT returning from a resupply run was taken under sniper fire. The 3d Platoon sent two (2) ONTOS and a squad of infantry into the area to investigate. The patrol brought back three (3) VCS. There were no friendly casualties. Enemy casualties were unknown. Paper documents of unknown value were captured.

At 281700H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 055715), a helicopter attempting to resupply a four (4) day patrol being conducted by the 3d Platoon, Company "A",

SECRET

was hit by small arms sniper fire. The damaged helicopter made an emergency landing at DA NANG EAST. The area was searched by the patrol and the resupply was accomplished by another helicopter.

aa. 29 and 30 September. During this period all companies remained in their current locations and continued aggressive patrolling in their assigned areas.

At 291015H this Battalion received a message by wire that villagers were blocking the road into DA NANG EAST by MAG-16 and would not allow any vehicles to pass. The Civil Affairs Officer investigated the matter, which turned out to be nothing more than a funeral procession.

A patrol from Company "B" entered VIEM DONG (BT 094655) at 291405H and observed no young men in the area. They discovered a number of freshly installed brush traps and nail mines in the area however.

On the morning of 29 September, prior to a truck resupply of Company "B", a mine detection from Company "C", 3d Engineer Battalion was sweeping the road between coordinates (BT 075705) and (BT 098668) and discovered at coordinates (BT 083690) what is believed to have been a ChiCom energia grenade emplaced as an AT mine. The engineers, believing it to be booby trapped, destroyed it in place with C-4. Judging from the condition of the ground, it was evident that the mine had been emplaced early that morning in the track of an LVT which had passed through that area several hours before. It is further believed that it was a mine of this type which wounded four (4) members of a road reconnaissance team at coordinates (BT 067672) on 24 September 1965.

At 300800H Company "D" was relieved by Company "C". The relief was completed by 301418H. Company "C" continued the mission of aggressive patrolling in this area.

An LVT in support of Company "B" struck a mine at coordinates (BT 092678) at 301710H. There were no troops aboard the vehicle other than the crew. No casualties were sustained. Considerable damage was done to the vehicle. It is believed the mine was another of the ChiCom energia grenades which have been found frequently in this area during the past few weeks.

The 9th Marines reported at 302000H that one (1) American was captured at coordinates (BT 105640). All 1st Battalion, 9th Marines personnel were accounted for.

UNCLASSIFIED

LIST OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTSPART I

1. The following information and/or comments are furnished and amplify significant items which may not be in the narrative summary:

a. Personnel. Detailed personnel data is contained in the S-1 Journal submitted as a supporting document. Additionally, during the month of September, the Battalion was involved in the Division reassignment program. The Battalion sustained 44 USMC WIA's and three (3) USMC KIA's during September. A total of 202 USMC personnel were joined and 210 were dropped and/or transferred during the period. A general decline in personnel strength was experienced due to reassignment and normal attrition. The present replacement system is considered inadequate. The average strength during September was 38 officers and 952 enlisted. It is felt that if these represented shortages are not corrected soon, the efficiency of the Battalion will be impaired.

b. Administration. Nothing significant.

c. Intelligence. Most intelligence is included in the S-2 Journals or after action reports attached as supporting documents. The latter part of September was marked by a series of reactions to reliable intelligence received from various sources.

Of particular significance during September was the greatly increased flow of reliable intelligence from local GVN sources. Through the concerted effort of various staff and special staff members, particularly the S-2, the local village chiefs have been taken into confidence and have provided information to the Battalion without promises of reward or protection from VC retaliation.

This trend is evaluated as an obvious weakening of VC control over specific persons and areas. There have been overt and covert VC attempts to capture, kill, and finally to discredit these courageous people who are cooperating with the USMC and GVN. Not to be overlooked, of course, is the willingness of this Battalion to lend their inherent power and force to reinforce the authority of the properly appointed GVN officials.

As unconfirmed evidence of the effect on the VC of the village chiefs' cooperation with the USMC in this area, a 10,000 piaster reward is offered for his life. Not all of the village chiefs have been as cooperative as Mr. TRINH of HOA HAI Village who exercises a certain degree of influence over the other (lesser) chiefs.

The electronic surveillance devices (SID, infrared sniper device, and AN/TPS-21) were used with some limited success during the month. The SID's were used on the perimeter of the Battalion CP with no contacts. The infrared sniper devices made one contact in mid-September (This is discussed in detail in the narrative summary.). The AN/TPS-21 had one contact which is also discussed in detail in the narrative summary.

d. Training. Refer to PART II of this Command Chronology. Continuous employment of companies of the Battalion in offensive and defensive combat

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

sharply curtailed the training time available. Emphasis was placed on attaining combat efficiency in 60mm mortars. Two companies qualified prior to 30 September.

e. Special Operations. Maximum use was made of armored/infantry units for deep and rapid combat patrols into VC rear areas in the southern portion of the TAOR. Several area clearance operations were conducted wherein psychological operations were conducted, civilians were temporarily removed from a specified area and screened by local government officials.

f. NBC and Other Special Types of Warfare. No significant events. CS gas was not authorized for use. Emphasis on psychological operations was begun in late September with leaflet drops, airborne helicopters with loudspeakers, and face to face persuasion.

g. Command and Control. Nothing significant. September indicated a definite improvement in control and command relationships during operations with ARVN units.

h. Communications-Electronics. Of significance during the month of September was the continuing need of more PRC-10 radios to enable the many long range patrols to communicate with Company or Battalion Headquarters. The PRC-6 is not an adequate item of communications equipment, especially when squad or smaller patrols range from 1,000 to 5,000 meters from the Platoon and Company Headquarters. The Battalion took unilateral action to increase the number of PRC-10 radios for MLR companies from five to six to partially alleviate the situation. In addition to the PRC-10 problem, there is an evident need for a PRC-25 with each forward rifle company to ensure reliable communications.

Radio relay proved to be most unreliable in September, primarily due to constant equipment failures.

A new PU-482 was acquired for the Battalion, but has been deadlined several times for various part failures in the engine and generator systems.

i. Close Combat. See PART III. A total of 26 VC were confirmed killed by members of the Battalion in close combat during September. Ambushes and small unit patrols were most successful, especially during the latter part of the month. The fire and kill ratio is believed to relate directly to the added experience and confidence of the individual Marine, and his knowledge of the terrain in which he operated.

j. Fire Support and Fire Support Coordination. H&I fires were used extensively during this period and recent intelligence indicates the results have been good. VC morale is reportedly low in H&I areas because of the artillery and air strikes and there is an indication that the VC may be entirely vacating these areas. Five VC who were wounded by artillery were captured during September and villagers and agents within the TAOR reported "many" wounded and killed VC as a result of fire missions (See After Action Report No. 2-65, PART IV, for specific FSC problem areas.).

k. Logistics. See copies of period Logistics Reports (PART IV).

l. Air Defense. No significant events.

UNCLASSIFIED

m. Combat Air Support. No significant events.

n. Medical and Dental Support. In addition to treating the usual variety of illnesses in the field, the medical department treated several Marines with minor combat injuries. Seriously wounded individuals were evacuated in nearly all instances.

The Medical Officers attended a Civil Affairs Meeting in DA NANG on 2 September 1965. Sick call was held in the Marble Mountain Village three times weekly and a nearby orphanage was visited by a Medical Officer and corpsman twice a week. This latter activity has recently been assumed by MAG-16. Badly injured civilians were treated at the BAS on at least two occasions.

Participating in a search and clear operation on 23 September, the medical department established an auxiliary aid station south of the present CP.

During the month, four corpsmen were evacuated for medical reasons; none was injured in the field. On 22 September Dr. E. GERBERG, formerly assistant Battalion Surgeon, was relieved by Dr. G. J. FIVIAN.

o. Chaplain Support. Early in September the Battalion moved to its present position at Marble Mountain. For about three weeks it was not possible to have a Roman Catholic chaplain for a Sunday Mass. During those weeks the Roman Catholic personnel attended church in a nearby Vietnamese church and it is felt that their attendance may have contributed to our acceptance by the local population. A Roman Catholic service is now provided every Sunday at 1030 in the CP area. The Battalion Chaplain accompanied a platoon-size combat patrol on a four day mission early in September and was present for a memorial service conducted in the field for a Marine from Company "A" during that patrol. A mid-week study group on the "Parables of Jesus" was begun during September. Two sessions were held and were attended by nine men, but a move of most of those attending to the field ended the sessions. During the latter part of September, the Battalion Chaplain was on TAD to Japan for the Far-East Conference of Christian Science service personnel. At that conference the Chaplain presented a 30 minute paper and conducted two of the conference sessions. During his absence, Protestant services were held by Chaplain KARY, whose Battalion has a company in support of this Battalion.

p. Civil Affairs/Military Government/Community Relations. Refer to bi-monthly reports attached as supporting documents (PART IV).

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS  
PART IV

1. S-1 Journal✓
2. S-2 Journal✓
3. S-3 Journal✓
4. 1st Bn, 9th Marines General Concept of Operations During the Period 1-30 September✓
5. 1st Bn, 9th Marines Patrol Order No. 3-65✓
6. 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order No. 13-65✓
7. Concept of Operations for Reaction Operation to be Conducted by 1/9 on 17 September 1965, Commencing at 171400H✓
8. Concept of Operations for Reaction Operation to be Conducted by 1/9 on 20 September 1965, Commencing at 201400H✓
9. 1st Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 324D-65✓
10. Civic Action Report for 1-15 September 1965✓
11. 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order No. 14-65✓
12. Co "A", 1st Bn, 9th Marines Patrol Order No. A-16✓
13. 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order No. 15-65✓
14. After Action Report No. 2-65✓
15. Civic Action Report for Period 16-30 September 1965✓
16. Weekly Operations Overlay Reports for Period: -
  - ✓ 28 August-4 September 1965
  - ✓ 4-11 September 1965
  - ✓ 11-18 September 1965
  - ✓ 18-25 September 1965
17. Logistics Summary No. 3 for period 7-22 September 1965✓
18. Logistics Summary No. 4 for period 23 September-7 October 1965✓

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section  
1st Battalion, 9th Mar, 3d Mar Div (Rein) FMF

UNCLASSIFIED

Organization  
1 September 1965 30 September 1965  
Open Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
0700			030700	PFC T. W. DRIVER PFC M. R. WEBB to TAD conn w/R&R	
0730			030730	Cpl L. B. PETERSON to TAD Hong Kong conn w/R&R	
0900			030900	SSgt R. H. GEORGE PFC R. W. SHOCKLEY WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0900			030900	Pvt J. T. SPAHOS III to sk C&C hosp	
1100			031100	LCpl A. R. HILL to sk C&C Fld hosp	
0700			040700	LCpl F. R. LOGUE drop tr by SR to SU # 2 while sk USAH Kue	
0800			040800	PFC D. MCPHEETERS PFC G. F. MOORE LCpl H. L. SCHUEFF fr TAD Hong Kong conn w/R&R	
0900			040900	PFC D. J. SAROS PFC J. J. SPAHOS to sk C&C Fld hosp	
0700			050700	LCpl T. L. HAAS to sk C&C hosp	
1000			051000	PFC W. F. KOUPEY WIA rtd to du	
1700			051700	PFC J. E. HALVERSTADT fr sk C&C hosp	
0700			060700	Lt USN T. FELL drop tr to USNH Bremington WASH	

PAGE NO: (2)

UNCLASSIFIED

Encl #1

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines, 3d Marine Div (Rein)

UNCLASSIFIED

Organization

1 September 1965

30 September 1965

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
0001			010001	OPENED JOURNAL	
0700			010730	LCpl M. A. HENNEN to sk C&C hosp	
0730			010730	Pvt J. A. HALES LCpl E. W. LACEY LCpl J. L. PACKARD to TAD Bangkok, Thailand conn w/R&R	
0730			010730	LCpl S. HARDEN to sk air eva to Clark AFB P.I.	
0800			010800	LCpl D. C. HOERAUF evac fr Clark AFB hosp to USNH Yokosuka, Japan	
1000			011000	PFC J. E. HALVERSTADT to sk C&C hosp	
1700			011700	LCpl R. CARSON WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0730			020730	HN J. A. KIRSCHENBAUM fr TAD Clark AFB for treatment	
0800			020800	LCpl J. BROOKS, PFC R. CANTU, Cpl E. F. DRESCH evac fr C&C hosp to Kue Army hosp Okinawa	
1000			021000	Cpl D. LEWIS Jr. to sk C&C hosp	
1000			021000	LCpl F. J. GAVALDON to sk	
1000			021000	PFC T. E. THURMAN WIA to sk C&C Fld hosp	
2000			022000	PFC T. M. NICHOLAS to sk C&C hosp	

PAGE NO: (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv(Rein)MMF  
Organisation1 September 1965 30 September 1965  
Open Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
0800			060800	LCpl A. R. HILL fr sk C&C Fld hosp	
0800			060800	LCpl R. J. MORROW to sk USAH Okinawa	
0900			060900	LCpl S. HUNTER WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1000			061000	SSgt J. ALLEN WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1100			061100	LCpl G. W. LANE WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1130			061130	PFC C. N. PATE WIA to sk C&C hosp	
2000			062000	Pvt J. A. HALES LCpl E. W. LACEY LCpl J. L. PACKARD fr TAD Bangkok Thailand conn w/R&R	
0700			070700	Capt M. J. HARRIS reassigned to Co "D" this Bn for du as CO	
0700			070700	Capt H. B. WEST drop tr to HqBn 9thMar for du	
0800			070800	PFC D. CHANEY PFC G. LANE to sk C&C hos evac to Clark AFB hosp	
0800			080800	1stLt J. M. MATTIACE to TAD Okinawa	
1055			081055	LCpl E. W. LACEY WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1710			081710	Cpl N. J. FLISS WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1040			091040	Pvt G. A. HAINES WIA to sk C&C hosp	

PAGE NO: (3)

UNCLASSIFIED

## JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9th Mar. 3d Mar Div (Rein) FMF

Organization

1 September 1965

30 September 1965

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M, S, T, F
IN	OUT				
1040			091040	PFC L. P. CONTRERAS WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1040			091040	LCpl J. A. MARUS WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1400			091400	PFC D. R. NOON WIA to sk	
1500			091500	PFC J. BURKE PFC J. M. CONACHY PFC E. MOTHERSBAUGH LCpl T. RICHARDSON PFC P. W. UPTHEGROVE fr TAD comm w/R&R to HongKong	
1850			091850	Cpl B. E. BOYER KIA Da Quang Nam Province RVN	
1850			091850	LCpl J. W. MAHLER KIA Da Quang Nam Province RVN	
1850			091840	HM1 D. O. BARNES WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1850			091850	PFC D. G. CHANEY WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1850			091850	PFC J. E. SCHMIDT WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1850			091850	Cpl J. P. BOONSTRA WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1850			091850	LCpl E. G. KISH WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1850			091850	PFC T. W. BUSBY WIA rtd to du	

PAGE NO: (4)

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv(Rein) BMT  
Organization1 September 1965 30 September 1965  
Open Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
1850			091850	LCpl C. R. COOPER WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1850			091850	PFC M. L. BAKKE WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1850			091850	PFC R. B. JORDAN WIA hosp to sk C&C	
1900			091900	PFC T. W. DRIVER PFC M. R. WEBB fr TAD conn w/R&R	
0730			100730	HM1 D. O. BARNES rtd to du for sk WIA	
0800			100800	PFC D. J. SARUS fr sk C&C Fld hosp	
0800			100800	PFC L. CONTRERAS to lv	
0820			100820	1stSgt J. SMITH to TAD conn w/Marine Corps matters Okinawa	
0800			110800	Cpl J. L. WRIGHT to TAD conn w/R&R to HongKong	
0800			110800	HN C. GAVIN to TAD Kue Army hosp while under treatment	
0900			110900	Dr tr LCpl S. A. ANTON by SR w/sk USNH Yokosuka, Japan	
1120			111120	Cpl L. C. EAKMAN WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1120			111120	2ndLt G. D. ROBBINS WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1130			111130	LCpl J. W. STOBART fr TAD conn withe emerg lv	

PAGE NO: (5)

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section  
1 ST Battalion, 9th Mar, 3d Mar Div (Rein) FMF

UNCLASSIFIED

Regulation  
1 September 1965 30 September 1965  
Open Closed

TIME	SER NO	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M, S, T, F
1145	111145	LCpl G. J. VINCENT WIA rtd to du	
1145	111145	Sgt C. T. MARSH WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1300	111300	Dr tr Pvt B. J. CRAIG by SR w/sk to MB, T. I. SERAN	
0017	120017	LCpl J. R. SMITH WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0017	120017	PFC P. S. CARLON WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0017	120017	Cpl W. E. HENDRICKSON WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0017	120017	LCpl R. L. JOST WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0017	120017	PFC G. S. BALAZY KIA	
1000	121000	Sgt M. TINO fr lv 25 Aug-12 Aug 65	
1600	121600	PFC T. M. NICHOLAS fr sk C&C hosp	
0700	130700	LCpl JAMES R. fr sk	
0730	130730	1st Lt J. MANGHAM to TAD Japan conn w/air matters	
1145	131145	LCpl J. H. PRICE WIA rtd to du	
1200	131200	PFC N. D. JOINER NJP imposed under Art 15 UCMJ awd to have \$23.00 detained for 3 mo at CO Off hrs.	
1300	131300	Sgt J. E. GORBEY to sk C&C hosp	

PAGE NO: (6)

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9th Mar, 3d Mar Div (Rein) FMF  
Organization1 September 1965 30 September 1965  
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
1330			131330	PFC A. R. HILL fr sk	
1400			131400	LCpl T. W. LAND fr sk	
0700			150700	LCpl S. H. KIDD to sk C&C hosp	
0800			150800	Jd LCpl J. L. LANDRY fr MB Yokosuka Japan	
0800			150800	Dr tr PFC W. H. BUCHANAN to Hq Co H&SBn FMF Pacific	
0900			160900	PFC P. J. VESEY Jr to sk USAH Kue	
1000			161000	Sgt C. T. MARSH Air evac to C&C hosp	
1600			161600	Cpl F. I. TOOPS WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1600			161600	PFC H. C. GREGG WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1600			161600	LCpl D. J. TANNER WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0700			170700	Cpl G. H. GARDNER to sk USNH Yokosuka, Japan	
0700			180700	Cpl R. U. STUART LCpl J. E. MILLER PFC R. D. MCCLAIN PFC T. J. MADARAS to TAD comm w/R&R	
0715			180715	2dLt R. G. SNYDER WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0800			180800	GySgt G. D. ISHERWOOD jd for du	
0730			1807390	Cpl R. E. CONLEY	

PAGE NO: (7)

UNCLASSIFIED



JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv(Rein)FMF

Organization

1 September 1965 30 September 1965

Open

Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
0730			180730	Cpl W. J. SCHMOLL SSgt WEST L. HN J. L. KRAMER to TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
1300			181300	PFC L. G. JOSHUA PFC R. R. SCHOONOVER to sk C&C Fld hosp	
1600			181600	Dr tr LCpl J. L. UNDERWOOD by SR to MCB CamLej for du	
1700			181700	PFC S. HARDEN Jr. fr sk C&C Fld hosp	
2200			182200	PFC R. MINES to TAD conn w/Marine Corps matters SU#2 H&S Co H&SBn Okinawa	
0700			190700	LCpl R. L. REYNOLDS to lv CONUS Humanitarian reason	
0700			190700	PFC L. G. JOSHUA to sk USNH Japan	
0900			190900	Jd 1stLt M.J. COX fr "C" Co to H&S Co for du w/S-1	
1100			191100	Jd 1stLt G. J. FIVIAN fr CamPen Calif for du w/E&S Co	
1100			191100	PFC L. R. ALCORN LCpl R. X. ASH PFC R. A. COOPER PFC D. R. GREEBLE Cpl G. L. SPOCKING LCpl J. E. THORTON to TAD conn w/R&R	

PAGE NO: (8)

UNCLASSIFIED

①

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv(Rein) FMF

Organization

1 September 1965 30 September 1965

Open

Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
0700			200700	Dr Tr LCpl R. M. JORDAN to SU#2 HqCo H&SBn FMF w/sk USAH Kue	
0700			200700	Cpl J. L. WRIGHT to TAD conn w/R&R	
0800			200800	Dr tr SSgt L. L. ZIEGLER to MB T. I. SFRAN w/sk.	
0800			200800	Dr tr LCpl B. STRECKER by SR w/sk to MB, T.I. SFRAN	
0800			200800	PFC R. CANTU drop tr to MB T. I. SFRAN while sk USNH SDIEGO	
0800			200800	LCpl S. HUNTER drop tr to MB T. I. SFRAN while sk USNH OAKLAND	
0800			200800	PFC R. R. JORDAN Jr. drop tr to SU# 2 HqCo H&SBn FMF Pac	
1000			201000	PFC P. S. BRECK PFC O. DUPLESSIS to UA(AWOL)	
1000			201000	PFC S. H. KIDD to sk USNH Japan	
1000			201000	Sgt R. DYER drop tr to HqCo 9th Regt for du	
1430			201430	PFC G. W. MCCUTCHAN WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1600			201600	1stLt J. M. MATTIACE fr TAD	
1800			201800	1stSgt J. SMITH fr TAD conn w/Marine Corps matters Okinawa	
1900			201900	SSgt L. WEST Cpl W. J. SCHMOLL	

PAGE NO: (9)

UNCLASSIFIED

## JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

## HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section  
1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv(Rein) FMFOrganization  
1 September 1965 30 September 1965  
Open Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
1900			201900	HN J. L. KRAMER fr TAD conn w/R&R	
1300			211300	Lt E. GERBERG, HMC J. H. RAY to TAD Saigon	
1900			211900	LCpl S. L. WISCOMBE fr sk C&C Fld hosp	
0700			220700	Lt. R. W. HODGES to TAD to Fifth USAF retreat center Japan	
0800			220800	Dr tr PFC J. E. SCHMIDT by SR w/sk USNH OAKLAND To MB T. L. SPAN	
0800			220800	LCpl R. L. JOST drop tr by SR SU#2 HqCo H&SBn FMF Pac while sk USAF hosp Clark	
1300			221300	Dr tr 2ndLt G. D. ROBBINS to SU#2 HqCo, H&SBn FMF Pac	
1300			221300	Dr tr Cpl C. M. FAULKENBERRY to HqCo, H&SBn 3dMarDiv for du w/S-3	
0700			230700	PFC T. R. YARR to sk USNH Yokosuka	
0700			230700	PFC P. J. VESEY Jr. fr sk USAH Kue to sk USAFH Clark	
0700			230700	PFC H. C. GREGNIA Jr fr sk C&C hosp	
0700			230700	LCpl D. J. TANNER fr sk C&C hosp	
0700			230700	Cpl F. I. TOOPS fr sk C&C hosp to sk Clark hosp	
0700			230700	PFC D. BROWN Cpl D. L. LOADER	

PAGE NO: (10)

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section  
1st Battalion, 9th Mar, 3dMarDiv(Rein)FMT

UNCLASSIFIED

Organization  
1 September 1965 30 September 1965  
Open Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
0700			230700	LCpl G. R. POLING Cpl M. J. PYSER PFC R. B. SPURR Sgt F. H. WEISS to TAD conn w/R&R	
0900			230900	Sgt J. C. JARRETT NJP imposed under Art 15 UCMJ and forfeiture of \$156.00 per mo. for 2 mo and red to Cpl at Bn Office Hours on 20Sep65 red suspended for 6 mo forfeiture applies to pay and alw due on an after 20 Sep 65	
1000			231000	PFC J. D. FISHER to UA (AWOL)	
1000			231000	LCpl L. R. ALCORN, LCpl R. A. COOPER LCpl R. D. GREBE, Cpl G. L. STOCKING, LCpl J. E. THORNTON fr TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
1600			231600	Jd LCpl T. H. LUCAS fr 3d Ser Bn for du w/H&SCo	
1900			231900	Cpl R. E. CONLEY fr TAD conn w/R&R	
0800			240800	1stLt J. M. MANGHAM fr TAD Iwakuni, Japan conn w/air matters	
0900			240900	HN F. D. DICE to TAD Kue Army hosp	
1100			241100	PFC R. E. BUTLER, LCpl J. E. ESTES, PFC T.E. JACKSON, PFC S.E. MATRINES, PFC W.W. TRUNNELL PFC R.R. VALENZUELA to TAD conn w/R&R	
1330			241330	LCpl R. W. MCCLANE WIA to sk C&C hosp	

PAGE NO: (11)

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines, 3dMarDiv(Rein)Organization  
1 September 1965 30 September 1965

Open

Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
1600			241600	Dr tr SSgt L. WEST to "C" this Bn for du	
1630			241600	PFC J. D. STERLING WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1630			241630	SSgt L. MOORE WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1900			241900	PFC T. J. MADARAS, PFC R. D. MCCLAIN ICpl J. E. MILLER, Cpl R. U. STUART fr TAD conn w/R&R	
0700			250700	SSgt H. R. GEORGE drop tr by SR to SU #2 HqCo H&SBn FMF Pac	
0700			250700	Cpl J. Y. KENNEDY Jr. Pvt J. T. SPAPOS III drop tr by SR to SU #2 HqCo H&SBn FMF Pac	
0900			250900	SSgt K. W. FERREE jd fr MACB-1 MWEG-3 3dMar Air FMF Pac MCAS Yuma Ariz. for du	
1000			251000	Cpl G. H. GARNER drop tr by SR to MB Yokosuka while sk USNH Yokosuka	
1100			251100	PFC A. J. YOCHUM drop tr to HqBn 9thMar d for du	
1100			251100	2dLt R. G. SNYDER drop tr by SR to SU #2 HqCo H&SBn FMF Pac.	
0800			260800	HM3 A. L. OVERBY jd for du	
0900			260900	PFC R. F. TABLIALETELA to TAD BangKok Thailand conn w/R&R	

PAGE NO: (12)

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar 3dMarDiv(Rein)FMF

Organization

1 September 1965 30 September 1965

Open

Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
1410			261410	PFC T. E. GREEN WIA to sk C&C hosp	
1515			261515	PFC T. L. MILLER WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0700			270700	HM3 D. M. LEE jd fr 1stBn 3dMarDiv for du	
0800			270800	LCpl M. TRIERWEILER SCM to be reduced to grade of PFC and forfeit pay of \$90.00 per mo for one mo.	
0930			270930	PFC W. E. BORDER, Cpl F. P. GARLE Cpl B. CARPENTER, PFC B. J. DANFORTH, Cpl W.W. HOPP, LCpl A.L. TAPIA to TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
1000			271000	Sgt W. H. DRAPER jd fr MB USNB CHASN for du	
1000			271000	LCpl J. P. DUCHNOWSKI jd fr Co "C" 1stBn 6thMar, 2dMarDiv CamLej for du	
1000			271000	Cpl J. E. GOULDING jd fr HqCo 8thMar, 2dMarDiv, CamLej for du	
1000			271000	Pvt W. R. GRIMES jd fr USMC-RS PGH for du	
1000			271000	Cpl G. C. GROVE jd fr H&S Co 1stBn, 6thMar, 2dMarDiv, CamLej for du	
0800			280800	PFC R. R. SCHOONOVER Air Evac to Kue Army hosp Okinawa	

PAGE NO: (13)

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section  
1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv(Rein) FME

UNCLASSIFIED

Organization  
1 September 1965 30 September 1965  
Open Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
0830			280830	LCpl C. PATE Jr. WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0830			280830	Cpl W. C. HOLMES WIA to sk C&C hosp	
0900			280900	Lt USNR E. E. GERBERG HMC J. H. RAY fr TAD Saigon	
0930			280930	Capt G. W. HINTZ to TAD Iwakuni Japan conn w/air matters	
1000			281000	Cpl D. BROWN, Sgt F. H. WEISS fr TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
1100			281100	PFC J. ROBERTS Jr. SCM appr 27Sep65 to be reduced to grade of Pvt to forfeit pay of \$66.00 per mo for one mo.	
0800			290800	Maj H. A. HATCH drop tr to 1stBn 1stMar, 1stMarDiv for du	
0800			290800	HM3 D. M. SUND to sk C&C hosp	
0800			290800	Cpl D. L. LOADER, Cpl G. R. POLING Cpl M. J. POYSER, PFC R. B. SPURR fr TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
1600			291600	PFC D. R. BATES jd fr 3dBn 8thMar 2dMarDiv for du	
1600			291600	LCpl D. J. CARR, LCpl K. P. HUGHES jd fr 3dBn, 2dMar, 2dMarDiv for du	
1605			291605	PFC D. O. PISARSKI fr MCS Quant jd for du	

PAGE NO: (14)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
JOURNALNAVJMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 022730

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

010001H Sep 1965 012400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			010001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0036			010036H	RWA/RW 2400H SitRep: All secure.	S,S2
				SitRep 0030H: RWA2 received approx 10 rds sniper fire from a distance of 750 meters. All rds fell short of RWA2 lines. Neg casualties, neg action taken. Sniper fire came from coord (075698).	
0115			010115H	FOA/RW24 FOD req to fire mission. Est approx 30-40 VC in area coords (081689). 25-30 VC beating drums.	S,S2
0110			011210H	RWA6/RW SpotRep: A-RW2 patrol B-0730H and 1015H C-066695 and 071682 D-25' long tunnel and booby trap E-Both blown by eng F,G,H,I,J,K,L,& M all none.	S,S2
1223			011223H	RWD/RW RWD CP vic hospital site is under enemy small arms fire now. Sent fire team out behind enemy and they are now pinned down by friendly fire.	S,S2
1345			011345H	RWA6/RW3 SpotRep: A-RWA3 patrol B-0730/0830/0840 C-083670/083680/075678 D-15 rds sniper fire/5 rds sniper fire/ one VC captured E-Fire returned, results unknown/Fire returned, results unknown/ none F-none G-one, flesh wound in leg. Coming in on resupply run. H,I,J,K,L, all none M-misc papers under VC captured. ARVN say definately VC. VC and papers being sent in on resupply run. Notify Co (rear) of wounded man.	S,S2
1756			011756H	RW2/RWC Secret Agent source informed that about one VC Commando Plt (suicide) moving from DIEM SON at coord (AT 960640) to AM TRAC at (AT 967665) at 311800H Aug 1965. They continue to move to HOA THINH village direction. Their Plt Ldr and hiding place are not known. Have Thompsons and mines. They will attack the USMC installations, HOA CAM Training Center, and HOA VANG Dist HQ.	
2400			012400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

Encl #2.



**UNCLASSIFIED**  
 NAVJAG-214-63 (REV. 3-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

## PLACE

BT 022730

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

020001H Sep 1965 022400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			020001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0105			020105H	RWC/RW SpotRep: A-RWC B-020050H C-035690 D-Est 7 VC probed lines of RWC3. Wpns included one auto wpn, and small arms. One large explosion, to large for grenade, maybe M-79 E-Returned fire and used illum in support of RWC3, saw three figures running away and fired at them. F,G, H,I,J,K,L & M all negative.	S,S2
035			020135H	RWA/RW A-RWA1 and RWA CP B-020100H C-043688 and 052688 D-RWA1 received approx 20-30 rds small arms semi-auto sniper fire from 300-400 meters south of RWA1 position. RWA CP received several sniper rds semi-auto fire from 200 meters NW of CP. E- In both locations, fire returned; Four rds 81mm illum expended; Tanks fired three canister rds. Sniper fire ceased.	S,S2
0207			020208H	RWA/RW SpotRep: One VC KIA (unconfirmed).	S,S2
0250			020250H	RWA/RW SpotRep: A-RWA1 B-020115H C-045685 D-Man armed with sniper scope fired on VC at 100 meters, VC fell and did not rise. E,F,G,H,I,J,K,L & M all none.	S,S2
1730			021730H	S3/I2 District Police Chief of HOA VANG rpts a squad of VC have moved in behind USMC positions at (BT 013685).	S,RWC
1845		Comment		FO in search of village after fire mission found: (1) red bandana, (1) bottle of pills and blood.	
2345			022345H	RWA/RW SpotRep: A-RWAH2 B-022040H C-041669 D-Ambush E-Ambush opened fire on trail with results: (1) VC KIA, (3) VC WIA (4) POW, (1) CHICOM grenade, (5) Viet ID cards, (1) lighter "403", several pencils and candles, and one paper with Viet writing. Four POW at at RWA CP, have evac one VC KIA and two VC WIA to C&C. Two WIA evac, one male and one female. Wounded from bullet wounds, serious.	
2400			022400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

## JOURNAL

FORM 219-GS (REV 5-42)

SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-54 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

## PLACE

BT 022730H

## FROM (Date and hour)

030001H Sep 1965

## TO (Date and hour)

032400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			030001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
	0634		030634H	RW2/RWA Ref your SpotRep 022345H: Inter how ambush identified hobos. Inter number of hobos in patrol and disposition.		
0647			030647H	RWA/RW3 Ref your msg, SpotRep 2345H: ARVN identified hobos, 11 hobos in patrol.	S, S2	
0937			Comment	SSgt GEORGE stepped on mine. Multiple leg and misole wounds and severe bleeding		
1010			Comment	RWD reqd 81mm mortar fire mission, RW6 approved at 1015H. Fire mission reqd for suspected VC OP (BT 087692).	S, S2	
1118			031118H	RWD/RW2 RWD chargers both from minevic (BT 086683). Chargers have both been evac.	S, S2	
	1430		031430H	RW2/RWD Peepsight needs following info ASAP: Type of mine, time of incident, circumstances, number of WIA and result of explosion.	S	
1445			031445H	RWD/RW2 Time of incident, 031000H. Type of mine, booby trap. Circumstance, man stepped off trail and detonated mine. Two WIA. Further intell info, photos, clothing, medicine available at this HQ.		
1651			031651H	Have checked out suspected mortar position number four with neg results.	S, S2	
1710			031710H	RW2/RWA, C Translated document received from HOA VANG District HQ revealed: Guerrilla plt lead by NUGYEN HOI moved into HA THANH DONG village. Mission to attack USMC UNITS who use trail from (BT 010670) to (BT 001660). VC know trail is used frequently by USMC. Rated F/6.		
1957			031958H	RW2/RWA Four VCS you captured last night arrived ITT this morning with severe rope burns, swollen lips, one with black eye, one with swollen jaw. All indicating apparent maltreatment. High level interest and any info you have report this HQ immediately followed by complete details ASAP.	S	
2131			032131H	HOA VANG DISTRICT HQ/RW Hoi An (BT 058675) at 0220H, THAM CAN Village commissioner and political commissioner KIA. Mr THAU HAI, hamlet adj chief captured. THAM MAI (VC guerrilla) captured. Miss THA KY, VC cadre girl and Mr THAM CAN, VC guerrilla WIA carried away by USMC.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE	
-------	--

BT 022730

FROM (Date and hour)

030001H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

032400H Sep 1965

(See reverse side for instructions)

~~PAVITN~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

NAVJINT (REV 1-63)  
SUPERSEDES 1-12 AND 8-52 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 022730

FROM (Date and hour)

010001H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

042400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001	0926		010001H 040926H	JOURNAL OPENED RW6/RWA, C, B, D, H&S. Ensure that all hands continue to be aware that mal-treatment of prisoners will not be tolerated. It is prohibited by regulations including the Geneva Convention. It is unfitting of Marines and Americans.	S,	
1103			041103H	RWA/RW. SpotRep A- RWA scout sniper team B-041000 C- 072696 D- Scout sniper team received eight rds of incoming semi-auto sniper. E- Fire returned, sniper fire ceased. F thru M- None	S, S2	
1250			wire	SRN3/IT3 Reporting enemy statistics effective immediately. All Division units will cease to estimate VC KIA & WIA. Enemy estimation will be tabulated only in the following category A-VC KIA (by body count) B- VCC C- VCC WIA D- VCS (captured). Information on other indigenous captured that have been screened and released will not be submitted.	S, S2	All Co's
1340			wire	S2/IT2 Via HOA VANG District HQ. Two plts. of Political Action Team are going to HOA THIA Village to conduct civic action. They'll be going to CAM NE (1)&(2) and to YEN NE (2)&(3).	S	
1405			041705H	RWC/RW SpotRep A- RWC B- 041610H C- 043678 D- Patrol fired upon E- Patrol swept area picked up one VCC. Confirmed VC arms carrier. F- thru M- None	S, S2	
1735			041735H	RWA6/RW2 Village chief (VINH) recieved info that VC Bn. TA - 27 is located from VIEN MINH TRUNG (BT 062658). Were there two days ago waiting for rice crop to be harvest to collect tax. Came from vic. of THANH QUIT (1), (2)&(3) (BT 051634). Arms included three 60mm mortars, one 81mm, two 57mm, twenty BARS, strength 250 men. Uniform yellow and black camouflage. Bn. CO HUYNH LAM SON who is from SAIGON area.	S, S2	
2024	2045		042024H 042045H	RWD/RW Request password for tonight. RW2/RWD Challenge and password as follows: (coupled)	S	
2124			042124H	RWA/RW SpotRep: A-RWA3. B- 042100H	S, S2	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar	
PLACE	
BT 022730	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
04.0001H Sep 1965	04.21.00H Sep 1965

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

6

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar	
PLACE	
BT Ø2273Ø	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
0500001H Sep 1965	052400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			050001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
0210			050210H	RWC/RW SpotRep: A. RWC B. 0150H C. 035689 D. Enemy threw one grenade and fired two rds of small arms. E. Listening post fired two rds at fleeing enemy and fired illum with neg results.	S, S2	
0740			Wire	S2/I2 AO rpts neg on 1st mission. On 2nd mission - elite defense network of foxholes and trenches at coords (BT 070638) and (BT 073644). AO recieved small arms fire.	S	
0900			050900H	RW2/RWA, C, D Challenge and Password for period ending 061200H. (Encoupled).	S	
2235			052235H	RWA/RW2 Patrol Report from RWAH5: Apprehended five VCS approx 052100H at coord (BT 073693). Four VCS with ID and one without. Three VCS were in one group, one hiding, and one walking along trail toward group. Ages range from 20-53. VCS carrying normal documents, cigarettes, etc. Req RW2 evac VCS.	S, S2	
2400			052400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

2

UNCLASSIFIED

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 022730

FROM (Date and hour)

060001H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

062400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001H			060001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
0150H			Wire	S2/I2 Viet Marine NCO rpts villagers say two VC companies not rein moved into PHU CON (1), (2), and (4), grid squares (AT 9463), (AT 9464), (AT 9465). No identification of unit, number of men, or weapons.	S	
0855				S2/I2 Relay from Hoa Vang Police Station at 041900H. One VC Co commanded by one DUNG, second in command is HONG. Wpns are (1) 60mm mortar, BARs, and Thompsons. Located at (AT 995615). Moved to (AT 995625) to (BT 001618) to (BT 002605) to (BT 018620) and to (BT 025640) at 041700H. They stay there and at night they would go to (BT 033642) by the first street and they will go to CAM SA, vic (BT 060627). Their purpose is to support forces receiving the rice stalk. According to info, there is a support team "7 Support" with one HOI as commander. They brought three mines and moved to TAN HANH hamlet (BT 015654) at 040800H. Their purpose is to lay mines at the first street from vic (BT 030650) to (BT 020670), or they will lay mines on road guided to AN TRACH for blowing the USMC from (BT 010670) along to the road (BT 002662). This info is very important. Please have measures for apposing. Note: This is a translation and the coords and hamlets don't give - the coords are the important thing.	S	
0851		060851H		S3D5/3D6 SitRep: S-15 men A-In defense S,RWA L-(BT 063663) U-Hard Core T-0745H E-Two with camouflage utilities, seven with black pajamas.		
1227		061227H		RWC/RW SpotRep: A-RWC B-1000H S,S2 C-(BT 044675) to (BT 038673) D-Surprised 10-15 VC and dispersed E-Pursued in LVT and physical F-None G-Allen, J.E. SSgt H-None I-One J-Two K-M-None Captured three VC, req guards on shelo supply.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS  
SUPERSEDES 2-

RE 2 UNCLASSIFIED

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

## PLACE

BT 022730

FROM (Date and hour)

060001H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

062400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1330			061330H	RWA/RW SitRep of today's activity: 30 VCS apprehended. Four VC KIA confirmed. Two USMC WIA, not serious. One child seriously wounded awaiting med-evac. RWA has intell info with him. Continuing mission. Present location is 1000 meters south of MLR.	S, S2	
1500			061500H	RWA/RW Coord (BT 078673) 15 VCS. One Marine WIA not serious. Has been evac. Now loading on tanks, LVT to go to regulate position. Are now moving and secured from net for 10 minutes.		
1658			061520H	RWC/RW A-RWC B-1500H C-044692 D-Recieved two rds sniper fire E-M-All none.	S, S2	
2020			062020H	RWA/RW Have nine VC WIA, one VC KIA and an unk number of VCS.	S, S2	
2400			062400H	RWA/RW2 Reserve of Alfa sweep: TOD-060500H TOR-061855. VCS: apprehended 53. VC dead by body count is eight. VC WIA, 21. Friendly wounded: Lane, G.W. LCpl 1942881. Chaney, DG. PFC 2108780. Pate, C.N PFC 2108546. Hunter, S. LCpl 2059647. Also, one WIA from Slaveborn. Name not known. Superficial wound, not evac. Eight booby traps destroyed and two AP mine destroyed.	S, S2	
				JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

2



JOURNAL  
NAVJG 2-52 AND 5-55 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1st Bn 9th Mar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

070001H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

072400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			070001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0852			070852H	PS3/RW3-A-C-D PS6 Desires increased alertness for small groups of VC moving north into TOAR as result of ARVN operation south.	S
0958			070958H	RWC/RW A- RWC B- 070930 C-(BT 023672) S, S2 D- REC3 encountered sniper fire from small caliber rifle. Two Fire Teams dispatched observed man running along river. E- Killed same F-thru H- None I- One have body J-thru L- None M- Had ID card in possession.	S, S2
1026			071026H	RW2/RWA Req you get TPS 21 and S-2 personnel to resupply point to return to RW C.P.	S
1055			071055H	RW3/RWC Villagers in the vic of VIEN TAY (1) report VC company crossed road last night in vic of (BT 030646) and moved southeast. Destination unknown	S
1417			071417H	RWC/RW2 Returning VC you sent yesterday to the fort req you pick up	/S
1500			071500H	RWHB7A/RW Now entering IP	S
1800			wire	S2/IT2 Relay from AO dusk patrol. Rpt on area between north-south Grid lines 66 and 69 and east-west grid lines 03 and 06. Neg activity, same trench system as rptd yesterday.	S
2000			072400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

JOURNAL UNCLASSIFIED  
 NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 7-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar	
PLACE	
BT 022730	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
080001H Sep 1965	082400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			080001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0920			080920H	FOA/RW Have 300 civilians massing in our area. Either trying to delay VC or protest our movement through rice patties, (G S 0767)	S, S2
1423			comment	In regards to msg 080920H, there were only 50 to 60 people who wanted the AmTrac to get out of the rice paddy.	S, S2
1740			wire	RWD/RW SpotRep: A- RWD3 B- 081645H C- (BT 057707) D- Took small arms from 300 meters NW. Hit two men in leg, called MedEvac. Secured LZ with difficulty. When helo's tried to land recieved fire from four directions. Took one man out hovered and came back and got the other. Two sqds sent to clear area, tank brought up but did not fire. No support needed. No est of VC. E- Still in process of clearing area. F- None G- One man (Fliss N J Cpl 1926166) one ARVN H thru M- None	S, S2
2130			wire	RWD/RW SpotRep: A- RWD1 B- 1700-1800 C- (BT 057707) D- Platoon recieved sniper fire from vic (BT 057710). Plt at this time entering village KHUE DONG (1) (BT 057707). Seventy rds small arms including semi-auto fire recieved by plt, during this period. E- Sqd dispatched to clear area (BT 057710) to (054710). No contact with enemy. Present location (BT 054704). They will run two homers and one dart from this position. F- None G- Two WIA, one USMC and one ARVN, both MedEvac H&I- None J- Two seen to fall from friendly small arms fire. K, L&M- None	
2400			082400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

UNCLASSIFIED

NAVMC 219-G5 (REV. 5-63)

SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar

PLACE

BT 022730

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

090001H Sep 1965 092400H Sep 1965

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

2

NAVJAG 219-GS (REV. 5-63)

SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

100001H Sep 1965 102100H Sep 1965

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

2

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

NAVJG 219-GS (REV. 5-63)

SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1st Bn 9th Mar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

110001H Sep 1965

112400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			110001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
0025			110025H	P24/S3/IT3 Fire mission (CS 0366). Fired 199 rds HE from 2240 to 2315. Fired check rd from Echo observer rds on target. Target was suspected VC Battalion. Info based on village chief report to IT.	S	
0815			110815H	RWA/RW3 Observed one man with rifle in coord (BT 074686) is among 20-25 people working in rice paddy seemed to lay rifle down and walk away.		
0945			110945H	RWA/RW Received ten rds sniper fire S, S2 automatic 500 meters from onto position sent people out to check it out.	S, S2	
	1345		111345H	RW2/RWA-RWD Effected challenge and password for period ending 121200H Primary (SAFE) (TAKEN) Alternate (PLAN) (BOOBY)	S	
1524			111524H	RWA/RW3 wounded man Sgt M 1852020 RWC sniper fire coord (BT 108660). Fire returned neg results. RWAH-4	S, S2	
1715			111715H	RWD6/RW3 One sqd of D-1 saw three VC at coord (BT 069682) were unable to pursue.		
2305			112305H	RWA/RW SpotRep: A- RWA4 HC5 B- 111120H C- (BT 084684) D- Three WIA by booby trapped gate E- Were med evaced. F- Neg G- E. 1903948, C 2 Actual, ARVN Thi H- Neg 1. wounds shrapnel, evac fan at 1135H to C&C (info was sent on routine msg at 111130H.)	S, S2	
2305			112305H	RWC/RW A- A for CH4 B- 111144H C- (BT 104665) D- D Homer received several small arms sniper rds from vic of beach area, coord (BT 708661) E- Friendly 7.62mm fired, sniper ceased F-Neg G- M 1852020 H- One WIA helo evac at 111445H wounded by bullet	S, S2	
2400			112400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

2

JOURNAL CLASSIFIED

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1st Bn 9th Mar

## PLACE

BT 068715

## FROM (Date and hour)

120001H Sep 1965

## TO (Date and hour)

122100H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			120001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
0015			120015H	RWA/RW Have four WIA, one KIA	S, S2	
0221			120221H	RWA/RW Spotrep: A- RWA B- 120030H S, S2 C- A CP D- A3 reported approx 10 persons moving to their front at a distance of approx 100 yds. Homer 11 reported considerable movement in village and activity south of RWA CP. Thirteen rds of 81mm mortar fire; recieved five rds in return from an azimuth 340°. Unknown distance. E- Movement to their front ceased; artillery concentration fired south of our posn F- Balazy, G.S. 2127010 G- PFC Carlon P.S. 2118264; L/Cpl Smith J.R. 2059102; Cpl Price 1942501; L/Cpl Jost R.L. 2049994; Cpl Hendrickson W.E. 2049331. 1. All wounds suffered were from shrapnel, all WIAs and KIA helo evac completed at 120115H to C&C. H thru M- Neg		
0908			120908H	RW3/RWA6 unconfirmed report of VC Bn vic of VIEN DONG (CS 0965)	S	
0921			120921H	RWB1/RW3 Be advised we have two VCS captured by one patrol. Will bring to you on resupply run.	S, S2	
1215			121215H	RW2/RWA-B1-D Challenge and password for period ending 131200H. Primary (Man) (Axe) Alternate (Top) (Hit)	S	
1300			121300H	RW3/RWB1 Suspect mortars that fired on RWA located on line between (BT 081685) and (BT 093670). Have mustang, be alert for evidence.	S	
1400			121400H	RWA/EW Spotrep: A- RWA3 B- 121320H C- (BT 095655) D- Tank knocked down barbed wire fence and exploded booby trap. Two men riding on tank wounded E- neg F- Neg G- L/Cpl Casarez 2118158 FO 2/12, ARVN Hoang Hai I- Shrapnel wounds in arms, not serious evacuated by helo at 121355H. I thru M- Neg	S, S2	
1415			121415H	RWB1/RW Spotrep: A- RWB1 B- 121345H C- (BT 083677) D- Jumped three VC's E- They ran, we fired killing one, wounding and capturing one and wounding another that got away F thru H- Neg	S, S2	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO. (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

UNCLASSIFIED

NAVMC 219-G5 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-5

S-2, 1st Bn 9th Mar

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

~~120001H Sep 1965~~ ~~122400H Sep 1965~~

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO. UNCLASSIFIED

2

DECLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar	
PLACE	
BT 068715	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
130001H Sep 1965	132400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			130001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
1000			131000H	RWD3 reported two casualties (walking) S, RW as a result of small mine explosion. Being evacuated by LVT.		
1450			131450H	RWA has two VCS, RWD has two VCS and S, RW one heat casualty.		
1505			131505H	RWD/RW Am approx 1200 meters from S, RW LOD have 14 VCS.		
2015			132015H	RWA/RW SpotRep: A- RWA B- 131945H S, F, S2 C- (BT 092669) D- RWA3 recieved three rds of small arms fire from a distance of 150 meters. RWA2 recieved four rds of small arms fire from approx 2000 meters notthof their position. E- Three 40mm rds and 25 7.62mm rds sniper, fire ceased E thru M- Neg		
2209			132209H	RWD/RW3 SpotRep: A- RWD1A B- 131900H S, F, S2 C- (BT 042669) D- Patrol sent to investigate area where Vietnamese was observed firing at OE. Vietnamese woman carrying bacon (food) indicated direction of VC for whom bacon was intended. Patrol investigated area and received small arms fire from three locations. Also heard what seemed to be a mortar firing 8 rds. E- Patrols continue, other action must be relayed in writing. Reports will be submitted with written detail on 14 Sep F thru L- Neg M- written report will follow.		
2400			132400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE-ING

UNCLASSIFIED



JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

NAVMC 219 GS (REV. 5-63)

SUPERSEDES 12-62 AND B-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1st Bn 9th Mar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

110001H Sep 1965

112100H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			140001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
0038			140038H	RW2B/RW2 TPS-21 down due to high voltage power supply, request instructions	S	
	0136		140136H	RW3/RWA Advise RW2B to return this CP on morning supply run to effect what repairs or maintenance required. Personnel are to be used to best advantage by unit commander for remainder of night. RW2 sends.	S	
	0539		140539H	RW3/PS2 VCS turned in to ITT - 26.		
1400			141400H	USMC WIA - 2. All others neg report RW2/RWA-D Challenge and password for period ending 151200H.		
				Primary - (JAZZ) (DISH)		
				Alternate - (CAST) (KIND)		
1458			141458H	RW2/RWA Inter. coord and circumstances of W.P. bag and 7-82 gear turned in to S-2.	S	
	1540		141540H	RW2/RWA-D Be advised one VC Bn of 300 has moved into the NGAM TRUNG (1) (GS 0564) Sunday evening. Mission is to attack bridge or plt at French Bunker or Arty. B-1 rating. No specific dates on attacking.	S	
2015			142015H	RWA/RW Spotrep: A- A Co B- 141700H C- (BT 099666) D- Apprehended one VCS at Leper Colony. ARVN believes using colony as refuge. VCS may also be ARVN deserter. E- will be retained until morning request RW2 arrange trans.	S, S2	
2400			142400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

**JOURNAL**

**UNCLASSIFIED**

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			150001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
1030			Wire	S2/I2 AO rpt: Two boats, one each at coord S (BT 028688) and (BT 033654). First boat has two people in it. Second boat has five red boxes, the size of caskets and two smaller boxes. Boats are moving east to west.		
1030			151030H	RWA/RW SpotRep: A-Co A B-150915H C-(BT 083675) S,S2 D-Patrol received approx 20 rds semi-auto sniper fire from vic of (BT 083672). M-79 and small arms fire returned. Sniper retreated south. E-Sniper was pursued but patrol lost contact. F-J-None K-One VCS captured and being returned to RW2 this morning. L-None M-ID card and one expended cartridge of unk caliber.		
1043			Wire	RWD/RW SpotRep: A-RWD B-150915H C-(BT 044657) S,S2 D-Recon patrol with two tanks approached paddy area. Six VC wearing ponchos, one carrying a carbine, jumped out from behind a dike and ran. Rifle fire was brought to bear but the VCs crawled out through paddy, after brief search recon patrol continued. E-Negative. These men mingled with villagers. This patrol was on route to find new PPB. F-M-None.		
	1125		151125H	RW3/RWA Intell source rpts one platoon VC held meeting vic (BT 083697) at coord 142200H. Interrogatory time RWA2 in that area.	S	
			Wire	S2/I2 Relayed from Shove 2: QUANG TIN Province S,T military security service rpts that VC are spreading poison on trails and areas where friendly units may place ambush sites. Several cases of blindness from villagers who spent several hours in those areas. Afterglow req that liaison officer bring in cases into afterglow so medical exam may be conducted. (Rated F/6) More info will be given when available.		
1432			151432H	RW2/RWA, D Challenge and Password for period ending 161200H (Coupled).		
2400			152400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

Q

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL UNCLASSIFIED  
 NAYMC 215-03-01-02-03  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

160001H Sep 1965 162400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			160001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0010			160010H	SHOVE2/S2/I2 Night watchman was nervous and panicky from IMK Const Co was nervous and panicky and requested perimeter guard to take him in and protect him because he heard VC would hit aircraft at Da Nang East tonite between 0100 and 0300. No reliability rating.	S, IC
0907			160907H	RWC1/RW SpotRep A- RWC16A B- 160840H S, S2 C- (BT 058707) friendly location; (BT 057711) enemy location D- Sniper fire, about 3 snipers F thru M- None	
1455			wire	IC6/I3 LVT blown up vicinity coord (BT 065670). One KIA, 3 WIA. Reg MedEvac	S
1555			161555H	RWD/RW SpotRep: A- RWD B- 161330H S, F, S2 C- (BT 048664) D- Six man recon patrol was fired on by one VC with AR. Recon patrol returned fire and observed hit. VC blood trail led into rice paddy. Search results neg. At 1345 patrol was fired on by three VC. Returned fire, could not observe results at (BT 048662). At 1445 patrol encountered a boy who gave info about 8 VC who are in his area vic (BT 048662). Combat patrol being sent to search out 8 VC. F thru I neg J- One (was observed being hit and saw blood trail) K thru M- Neg	
1645			comment	Received word through Co "B" Co office that 3 B3 Marines were injured near disabled LVT by one mortar rd.	
1830			wire	I3/S3A In "mortar" incident one LVT man was injured in addition to 3 from B3. Woman near LVT was apprehended immediately following explosion. She was evacuated and interviewed by village chief. She said 2nd explosion was also mine, not mortar. (Reliability unknown) NEW SUBJ: RWD6 has conducted small sweep due to large number of young males cutting rice near his CP. Has picked up 16 VCS. Actual number of VCS unknown. Will be evacuated.	
2018			162018H	RWB/RW SpotRep: A- RWB B- 162000H S, F, S2 C- (BT 091659) D- Three rds sniper fire received from 150 meters south of peri-	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO. (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar	
PLACE	
BT 068715	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
160000H Sep 1965	162400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			CONT.	meter. E-JReturned 3 rds AR fire. F thru		
1725		161725H		M- Neg IC5/I3 SpotRep: A- RWC B- 161640H S, F, S2 C- (BT 066712) D- Two personnel from "C" Co on security at above coord observed young Vietnamese male at 2 different locations about ten minutes apart. Marines apprehended him and asked for I.D. He broke away but was caught again. He broke away again and started to run. He ignored warnings from Marines and kept running. Marines shot him in left leg. E- Man apprehended and taken to BAS. He was air-evaced at 161715H. (It was later reported that said person was a deaf mute.) (He was evacuated to ARVN Hospital and later sent to civilian hospital, location unknown.) F thru M- Neg		
2100		162100H		JOURNAL CLOSED		

PAGE NO. **UNCLASSIFIED**

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-2 1stBn, 9thMar	
PLACE	
BT 068715	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
170001 Sep 1965	172400 Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff P-File
IN	OUT				
0001			170001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1137			171137H	RWB/RW Patrol was hit by enemy south-west of RW3 CP. Now in pursuit.	S, S2
1215			171215H	RWB/RW SpotRep: A-RWB B-171205H C-090662 D-Spotted three VC with wpms at 15 meters. E-Opened fire with rein squad fire power, two M-79 rounds. F-H-Nene I-Three J-K-Nene L-One 1.62mm rifle, one sub-machine gun, five frag grenades, ammo, cartridge belts, medical equipment. M-Notebooks and paper.	S, S2
25			171625H	RWB/RW At 1210H, coordinates (BT 094663) patrol received sniper fir from rear. The fire was emanating from a temple and 40mm was fired into the temple and the enemy fire ceased. Temple was not searched. Patrol ldr did not want to risk accidental contact with other Company B patrols in the area.	S, S2
1910		Wire		I21/I3 Received approx four rounds from treeline west of 071709 at MA of 160 degrees.	S, S2
1912		Wire		Bridge/I3 Received approx 25 rounds from village south of our position at 071701.	S, S2
2055		Wire		IC/I3 Bridge received two rounds incoming mortar. OP observed flashes at MA 200 degrees, approx 800 meters. 81mm mortar mission requested and five rounds fired.	S, S2
2400			172400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

[REDACTED]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar	
PLACE	
BT 068715	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
190000H Sep 1965	190000H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			190001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
	1945		191945H	RW/RWB-D AC reports at (BT 034655) one boat two people moving east 100 meters north of same coord. one boat two people at coord (BT 032661) One boat three people moving north. 50 meters north of last coord 1 boat with rice. Ten people in rice field at (BT 034653) Men pushing large bundle ran into trees at (BT 034660) when aircraft passed over.	S	
			192400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE\_NO

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 63

SUPERCEDES 2-52 AND 6-51 EDITORS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar

BT 068715H

TO (Date and hour)

200001H ~~SEP~~ 1965 202400H ~~SEP~~ 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			200001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
0310			200310H	RWD/RW A-RWD B-200300H C-(BT 044660) S,S2 D-Sleeper (night ambush) heard talking in front of their position, opened fire and hit one male. Wound described as fatal. E-Medical aid being sent by LVT. F-M-None.		
0958			200958H	RWD/RW SpotRep: A-RWD B-200909H C-(BT 064652) D-Scout-sniper team rptd seeing four enemy and of shooting two of them. E-Fire team sent to area on tanks to search for bodies. F-H-None I-To be assessed later J-M-None.	S,S2	
1125			Wire	IC/I3 RWCl patrol neg enemy contact. Have blown a few tunnels and are preparing to return to CP.	S,S2	
1150			Wire	IC2/I3 We have three VCS at this position.	S,S2	
1155			201155H	RWD/RW2 Eleven hobos fleeing from from RWD2 patrol south from coord (BT 063650).	S,S2	
2010			Wire	S3/I2 SpotRep: A-BB2 B-201600H C-(AT 967663) D-Bn Chaplain rpts that villagers in AN TRACH (1) say that VC are laying mines (type unk) on all trails which Marines might use. VC have noticed that all Marine patrols are squad sized and will attempt to ambush a squad and wipe them out. This will be a big victory for VC.	S,T	
000			202400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

PAGE NO

UNCLASSIFIED

②

DECLASSIFIED



UNIT OR SECTION

**PLACE**

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

~~200001H Sep 1965 202400H Sep 1965~~

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

UNCLASSIFIED

212400H Sep 1965

PAGE NO

②

JOURNAL  
UNCLASSIFIED  
SUSCEPTIBLE TO DECLASSIFICATION WHICH WILL BE USED

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

## PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

220001H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

222400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			220001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
0325			Wire	IC/I2 Cpl STANLEY rptd that at OP West a man fired four rds of M-14 ammo and an ARVN fired one rd of carbine ammo at suspected movement in brush. Neg results. He also rptd that while enroute to head, he heard one rd fired (believed to be carbine) and about a minute later heard a second rd (also carbine) that went over his head (considerable distance) and across the CP area.	S	
0915			Wire	S2/I2 Rpt from captive 372-9-65 on 21 Sept. No rating: Four VC guerrillas live in DI MINH Hamlet vic coords (BY 090665), PHANH PHUY Village, DIEN BAN District. Names of VC are: NGO SACH, 20 yrs and leader, NGUYEN LO, 20 yrs, MGOC HOI, 18 yrs, and PHAN LAN, 19 yrs. Their women stand guard and beat bamboo stakes when Marines approach. The VC flee in a westerly direction towards NGAN HA, vic coords (BT 055633).	S,T	
1125			Comment	RWB2 returned with 2 1/2 tons of rice. It is unbugged at this time. Coords of capture are (BT 087671).	S,S2	
1447			221447H	RWD/RW3 Rpt on RWD6 Recon route from Company Base to (BT 065652) to (BT 066641) to (BT 058642) to Company Base. Dismounted night ambush recieved machine gun fire from (BT 050140, no casualties, no further contact. Dismounted patrol pursued 10-12 men who attempted to flee. Men disappeared into treeline bordering river, (BT 055639). When patrol approached river, seven men were observed crossing river in small boat. Patrol called out several times to halt, then opened fire when realized that men were not going to stop. Men disappeared into opposite treeline. Patrol thought they hit one man. Fire team dispatched in borrowed boat to search area. Body of youth 17-18 yrs old found. Area searched for weapons, found none. Body left on river bank and patrol returned to Company CP.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

②

222400H ~~Oct~~ 1965

②

UNCLASSIFIED

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)

SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

230001H Sep 1965 232400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			230001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0623			230623H	PS3/RW S-2 report indicates 1 VC KIA 220800H Sep. No info received this hdqtrs. SpotRep required.	S, F
	0730		230730H	RW3/PS3 RWD6 recon received machine gun fire Vic (BT 050640) at 220800H. Ten VC pursued into treeline (BT 050640). Seven VC observed crossing river. RWD fired then pursuec across river. One VC KIA was left on river bank. RWD6 reported no weapons or other material found. RWD returned to GP 1215H.	S, F, S2
	0915		Info	RWX/PS3 At 0810H RWC3 spotted 5 VC with weapons at coord (BT 029686). Still observed in same area. At 0830H RWB reported being 900 meters north of LOD. RWB killed 3 VC at coord (BT 039652). At 0840H RWD found 2 booby-trapped punji traps. Ten young men and number of young women with children.	
	1640		231640H	RW2/RWA2,B,D Challenge and password for period ending 241200H. Primary - (Pistol) (West) Alternate - (Deep) (Cliff)	S, F
	1845		Wire	I3/S3 Results of operation on 23 Sep Three VC KIA. Cartridge belt, 2 CHICOM grenades and assorted papers captured. One female with VC KIA captured. Sweep netted following. Ten VCS, 20 young women suspected of being VC or VC sympathizers. Disposition, unable to recover bodies. One female and 10 male VCS to ITT. Twenty female suspects to HOA VANG District. Only enemy contact was at 0640H when 3 VC were KIA and woman was captured. Seven hundred ten vivilians were screened at the collection point. Three hundred fifty three recieved Med Aid and approx 650 were fed. All civilians recieved indoctrination by the US Psy War Team. Taped propaganda was broadcast to all civilians and approx 600 GVN Magazines were distributed. The operation was terminated at 1715. All companies returned to original base camps except for D-1 which remained at (BT 036677). All plts were in position by 1800.	S

2400 (See reverse side for instructions) 232100H

PAGE NO. JOURNAL CLOSED

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
JOURNALNAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

240001H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

242400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			240001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1037			241037H	RW2/RW3 req intel chief and transportation for five VC and 20 VCS be sent to water point.	S, F
1130			241130H	RWB/RW SpotRep: A- RWB B- 240940H C- (BT 099664) D- Patrol looking for suspected VC rice cache had neg results. Before returning to Bravo CP patrol checked out Leprosarium at above coord. Found five wounded men, not lepers, 13 other suspicious individuals. Village Chief identified and cleared 3 of them and they were released. The wounded men were in various stages of recovering from fragmentation and punji wounds. Personnel at the Leprosarium would give no information to patrol. The village chief identified 8 including the 5 wounded as VCS. These men are being turned over to HOA VANG. Total VCS 15. E- 8 VCS to IPT and 7 to HOA VANG. F thru M- Neg	S, F, S2
1410			241410H	RWA2/RW SpotRep: A- RWA2 B- 241335H C- (BT 072680) D- Concussion grenade strung across road exploded, wounding four. One more was found and blown. E- Evacuated by helo at 1351. F- neg G- M. 1352474; S. 089523; R.V.M. S.J.D. an engineer; H thru M Neg	S, F, S2
1436			241436H	RWA2/RW SpotRep: Corrections and additions: Para D- Booby trapped grenade was strung across fence, not road. Para E- More were found and engineers blew them. Now returning to starting point.	S, F, S2
2000			242000H	RWD/RW RWD1 took four rds sniper fire from 50 meters out. Combat patrol now checking. Four rds illumination fired. No casualties. Info to follow.	S, F
2400			242400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)

SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

250001H Sep 1965 252100H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			250001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0725			250725H	RWB1/RW SpotRep: A- RWB1 B- 251715H S, F, S2 C- (094656) D- Observed 8 man fleeing across rice paddy. Opened fire and recieved return fire. E- Hit 2 VC F thru H Neg I- two possible J- None K- 25 VCS L and M- Neg	
0753			250753H	RWD6/RW RWD1 night ambush in the vic of (BT 065648), no contact with VC. Tank struck mine coord (BT 064651) on way to return RWD1 to PPB, No damage to tank or crew. Did not stop to investi- gate. RWD2 operation still in progress RWD3 has not linked up yet with RWD2. RWD2 reported automatic fire from one of night ambushes. Trying to find out results will keep informed.	S, F, S2
0802			250802H	RWD/RW SpotRep: A- RWD B- 250745H S, F, S2 C- (BT 040650) D- Observed one VC crossing river. E- Hit VC F thru H- None I- one L- one file, cartridge belt and frag grenades	
1100			251100H	IC/I3 West tower reports observing 2 amtracs receiving sniper fire and returning machine gun fire. They continued moving AZ 2190 from tower distance 2000 meters.	S
1308			251308H	RWB/RW Thirteen VCS sent to water point.	S, F
1315			251315H	RWB/RW SpotRep: A- RWBH25 (mine detonated patrol) B- 250700H C- (BT 105648) D- While moving tanks into blocking position saw 8 armed VC fleeing south into trees. E- Patrol pursued VCs. VCs jumped out of bushes ten meters away and was in arm by M-14. F thru I- none J thru M- Neg	S, F, S2
1659			251659H	RW3/RWB Have reliable info that a group of 50 VCs armed with small arms and mortars moved from (BT 0365) to (BT 0965) today. RW6 desires a report of 25 Sep Combat Patrol, with tanks. Advise me of time and coord will be done here.	S, F, S2
1735			251735H	RW3/PS3 Based on intelligence received from one of the VCS taken in vic of of VIEM DONG today RWB reinf with six	S, F, S2

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO. (1)

UNCLASSIFIED





JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

260001H Sep 1965 262400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			260001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0305			260305H	S2/I3 SpotRep A- Shove 2 (info from) S Bogart 2) B- 252300H C- (BT 095659) D- To answer the questions what- the curfew. Who- VC. Where-VIEM DONG hamlet, THANH THUY Village. When- sunrise to sunset. Details- approx 242400H unknown number of VC entered above hamlet and told people not to leave their homes. Mines (type unknown) and punji traps in area. This was reported by seven villagers picked up at that hamlet.	
0825			260825H	RWD/RW3 Report activities RWD night S, F 25-26 Sep. RWD3 report clearing patrol fired on by automatic carbine 251930H from a distance of 75 meters (BT 063653). Patrol returned fire, no casualties either side RWD1 and D2 activities report no enemy contact.	
1720			261720H	RWD/RW SpotRep A- RWD3 B- 261545H S, F, S2 C- (BT 067633) D- Personnel riding on tank injured by 57mm RR rd fired from trench. Round detonated on left side of gunshield cover knocking infantrymen to ground, wounding one infantry and one tank driver. VC ran to reverse slope. Second tank in pursuit. Small arms subsequently recieved, was returned by infantry and tanks. (This was a recon patrol to find location of S/S team) E- MedEvac completed 261630H. F- None G- D.M. 2051462; M.C. 2056320 H thru M- neg	
2220			262220H	Sen/I3 via Shove Several children s have been reported turning frag grenades over to Marines. The fuzes on the grenades could have the delay increment removed Reports indicate the use of children by the VC. Any report of children turning over grenades to a Marine should be reported to this command.	
2400			262400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

JOURNAL

NAVMC 214-65 (REV. 3-65)

SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

270001H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

272400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0945			270945H	JOURNAL OPENED	
			270945H	RWD/RW SpotRep: A-RWD3 B-270945H C-066631 D-Three tanks and two sqds of infantry on recon of area of yesterday's action at (BT 065630) took small arms fire and grenades. Infantry advanced against small arms fire. Bunkers and fortifications were reported. Initially, two hobos observed. Next, heavy automatic fire received. RWD3 actual est 10 VC in area, at least. E-Troops and tanks now withdrawing. Will return with arty and mortar FOGs for possible fire mission. F-H-None I-J-Unk K-One VCS L-M-None.	S, S2
1025	0958		270958H 271025H	RW/RWD Inter circumstances surrounding capture of VCS. S, F RWD/RW SpotRep: A-RWD2 B-271007H C-(BT 048678) D-VC patrol was ambushed. Patrol was sent out as a result of the rpt of a previous patrol which suspected trail used by VC. E-Tanks sent to retrieve bodies. F-H-None I-Three J-Unk K-None L-Several grenades and cartridge belts. M-None.	S, S2
1105			271105H	RWD/RW We are sending VC bodies to water point for graveyard. Equipment found with bodies will be sent to RW2.	S, S2
1132			271132H	PS/RW AO rpt's very little activity. Only normal farming activity in area. Be advised AO on station for 20 minutes. (Comment: AO was checking out GS 0663.	S, F
	1134		271134H	RW2/RWD Ref your 270945H SpotRep: Inter number and type of grenades received. Inter distance and coord from patrol at initial contact and same of heavy auto fire.	S, F
1143			271143H	RWB/RW Req trans for three VCS picked up this AM by RWB Homer 27. ETA waterpoint at 1400H.	
1145			271145H	RWD2/RW2 Ref your 271142H. Two frag grenades. Initial contact 75 meters. Heavy auto fire also 75 meters.	S, S2
1230H			271230H	RWD/RW Req 105mm fire mission on 15 VC with 57mm RR at (BT 064628).	
1237			271237H	PS2/RW2 Ref msg 271007H. Req more info: a. How many VC in patrol? b. How many and what types grenade captured.	S, F
1305			Comment	105mm mission fired. FOD rptd two secondary explosions and excellent effect on target.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-65)

SUPERSEDES 219-GS AND 219-GS (REV. 5-65) WHICH ARE OBSOLETE

UNCLASSIFIED

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

## PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

270001H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

272400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M--Maps S--Staff T--Troops F--File
IN	OUT				
	1345		271345H	I2/S2 Anti-he <del>ad</del> stakes located in area of (BT 103642), (BT 097636) and (BT 102636). Some were destroyed by tanks. A RWB local security patrol sensed a change in attitude of the villagers from previous feeling - described as "weird". At about 270830H, two large detonations were heard from the vic of the village. B6 suspects VC have infiltrated village and have probably forced the villagers to plant mines and/or booby traps. If the villagers were tampering with arty duds they may have accidentally detonated them. Patrols will continue in area to ascertain suspicions.	S,S2
	1635		271635H	RW2/RWD Inter circumstances of three VCS apprehended 261715H.	S,F
1800			Wire	RWD6/RW At approx 1530H, two plts and five commenced sweep north of and south of coords (BT 062629.) 600 meters south. 32 sniper rds received. Now bring in 11 VCS.	S,F,S2
2000			272000H	RWD/RW2 Ref your 271635H: Subject VCS were apprehended south of MANH QUAN (1) in rice paddy.	S,S2
2110			272110H	RWD/RW3 Receiving small arms auto and semi-auto fire in RWD3 CP every ten minutes for last 40 minutes. Fire received from west and south, VC are shouting while firing. Security patrols attempting to close on VC at this time. (Comments: Attempted to close with neg results).	S,S2
			272400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.  
UNCLASSIFIED

## JOURNAL

NAVJAG 279-65 (REV. 5-63)

SUPERSEDED BY JAG 8/86 (MILITARY) WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar

## PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

280001H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

282400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			280001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0001			280001H	Shove's/Sen's/IT's AQ report A- Shove 2 S, F B- 271545H C- (AT 998553) D- Two hundred personnel with banners moving west at coord (AT 998553), 200 personnel stationary coord (BT 011565), 250 personnel moving east along trail coord (AT 992553). Tomorrow is a religious for VC.	
	0620		280620H	RW/PS3 Ref 2230 SpotRep Enemy sniper S fire position estimated 250 meters west of RWD3 position. Be advised could not contact Monroe on LL.	
	0855		280855H	RW2/RWA2 Mush small arms heard your S, F area. Can you observe. Advise.	
0920			280920H	ID/I2 A- RWD2 B- 280700H C- (BT S, F, S2 033674) D- Marine ambush directed small arms fire on 3 VC resulting in 2 VC KIA, one VC captured, and VCS hiding in area immediately after encounter E- One VC captured and 3 VCS will be turned over to ITT. F thru H- Neg I- two JandK Neg L- One VC captured, 3 VCS M- Assorted papers	
1135			281135H	RWD/RW Req to know ASAP any intell info obtained from RWD VC turned in this AM.	
1200			281200H	RWB/RW Scout Sniper team located at S, F, S2 (BT 089670) from dusk to dawn. No activities reported.	
1400			281400H	PG2/RW PG TPS-21 is available for S, F your use as directed by PS. Req to know when you can pick up same. Req answer ASAP	
	1255		281255H	RW/ RWA1, A3, B, D Challenge and password S, F for period ending 291200H. Primary (ACTION) (QUICK) Alternate (STAMP) (COLLECT)	
1450			281450H	PS2/RW Recent POW reports indicate S, F VC visit VIEM DONG (BT 095659) every 5-10 days. VC were last there on 24 Sep May be back 29 Sep.	
1604			281604H	RWD/RW From RWD6 Actual. Am convinced S, F there is a VC weapons cache in village complex to my CP west. Has ITT revealed whereabouts.	
1109			281109H	RWB/RW SphtRep: A- RWB B- 280830H S, F, S2 C- (BT 103649) D- Patrol spotted four	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO. (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 0-50 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068215

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

280001H Sep 1965 282400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
			cont	VC armed with one carbine and grenades E- Patrol opened fire, hitting all 4 VC, and also received fire from two additional VC about 300 meters away. Returned fire on these VC also. F- Neg G- two; from grenades thrown by VC. Were evacuated by helo at approx 1015H. H- Neg I- three J- two probable, seen hit and fell. K- Neg L- one 7.62mm Chinese Carbine. M- Neg	
1620		281620H		PS2/RW Landshark msg 281015H reported two USMC WIA at (BT 092669). Req detail info on incident!	S, F
1648		281648H		RWB/RW SpotRep; A- RWB3 B- 281600H C- (BT 072672) D- This CP was taken under sniper fire, approx five Fds. At same time Slaveborn (LVT) returning from resupply run was also taken under sniper fire. E RWB3A sent Morbid C (antos) and one squad into area taking sniper fire. Patrol back three VCS. F thru I- Neg J- unknown K- unknown L- Neg	S, F, S2
1720		281720H		M- Have some paper documents value unknown I2 SpotRep; A- RWA3 B- 281700H C- (BT 055715) D- Two VH-34 helos attempting to resupply received small arms fire at above coord. One helo damaged, made emergency landing at Da Nang East. E- Plt presently in process of clearing area. Another helo arrived at LZ Ostrich to accomplish resupply. Squad swept area around LZ and found nothing. F thru M- Neg	S, F, S2
1750		281750H		RWB/RW B3 has three VCS. Are sending them on LVT. Req you have vehicle to pick up at resupply point.	S, F
1820		281820H		RWA3/RW SitRep Sniper fire on chopper is presumed same sniper we ran into this afternoon. Refer to SitRep at 1332.	S, F, S2
2030		282030H		RWD3/RW Undetermined number of men moving toward their position. They are beating drums.	S, F
2128		282128H		RWA3/RW Patrol has returned to original position. Estimate of fire direction and range were correct. Fire received from f VC. Estimate 2 ARs. No KIA's or	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO. (2)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1st Bn. 9th Mar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

~~290001~~ 1H Sep 1965

TO (Date and hour)

292400Z Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			290001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1015			Wire	S2/I2 Rpts villagers blocking road to DANANG east. Will not allow any vehicles past MAG-16.	
1605			291605H	RWB/RW2 Patrol in VIEM DONG rpt neg contact with any young men. Bush traps and nail traps freshly installed at coord (097659).	S,S2
1648			291648H	PS/RW Source is captive 590465 reliability unknown. Ten VC are located in KHAI TAY hamlet, cord (BT 045683). Source est that guerrillas are presently in village. When USMC approach they flee in westerly direction towards THANH THUY village, located 1000 meters west of KHAI TAY. Guerrillas are armed with rifles, auto wps and grenades.	S,T
2046			292046H	PS2/RW Hoa Vang relays secret agent report: One guerrilla plt under command of NGUYEN CHAT equipped with one BAR, MGs, one K-50. Elements at vic (971658), second group (AT 977675). Msg is dtg 291905H. Rated C/3.	S,T
2210			292210H	PS/RW Secret Agent rpt (D/1) Seeing one U.S. personnel captured by VC at DUC KY, (AT 962612). There are two VC companies at (AT 978616), one VC Co at (BT 065630) and one VC Co at (115635).	
2215			Comment	Engineers blew mine approx 100 meters south of bridge. Rpted to be CHICOM energia grenade.	S,S2
2400			292400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

**04-000000**

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

②

## JOURNAL

 NAVJMC 212-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES FORM 10-61 WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

## PLACE

BT 068715

## FROM (Date and hour)

300001H Sep 1965

## TO (Date and hour)

302400H Sep 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0000			300001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1240			301240H	RWA/RW At 291153H at coordinates (BT 086667), patrol found CHICOM stick grenade on gate to fence as unit was headed east from village into rice paddy. It was camouflaged and tied to the top of a bamboo pole about 6' high with trip wire tied from grenade to gate.	S,S2
1245			301245H	RWA/RW 3dPlt, Company A reported while in blocking position for ARVN sweep, checked personnel in MAN QUAN (1) and brought two VCS in solely because they were young males and PltCdr was not satisfied with their identification.	S,S2
1300			301300H	RWD/RW A-1stPlt, CoD B-300615H C-041662 D-Entered house while on a sweep and one man ran out. He was told to halt, but continued to run and the patrol opened fire. E-Man escaped but one other man in the house was captured. This man was later cleared by a local village chief and released by the Battalion S-2). F-L-None M-ID	S,S2
1335			301335H	RWD/RW SpotRep: A-1stSquad, CoD B-300730H C-046654 D-As soon as suspect saw USMC approach, he threw up his hands and stood still. After investigation, suspect found without ID. E-Turned over to Bn S-2 and sent to HOA Vang District Hdqtrs. F-M-None.	S,S2
1601			301601H	RMC/RW 50-60 people gathered around two sparring groups of 10-15 people. Made low pass and all ran in different directions. Unable to determine their activity.	
2200			302200H	RWB/RW SpotRep: A-RWB B-301705H C-092678 D-LVT hit AT mine. LVT taken to rear. E-Rear wheel assembly and torsion bar blown off, two fuel cells ruptured and some hull damage. (S-2 comments: AT mine later reported to be booby trapped 105mm round.) F-M-None	S,S2
2400			302400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

 PAGE NO.  
 UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

010001H Sep 1965

012400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Status S F S3 E-Staff E-Teams E-11
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0035		1	010035H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0035			Comment	RWBH9 returned to Bn CP due to improper S, S3 radio frequency.	
0056		3	010056H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0104		4	010104H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0125		5	010125H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0130			Comment	RW6 gave permission to begin fire mission.	S
0150		6	010150H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	0200		Wire	I3/S3. Information on fire mission coordinates (BT 081689). Excellent effect on target. Unable to observe due to darkness. FO reports small secondary explosions after mission. Also reports one (1) small explosion following adjustment round.	S
0200		7	010200H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0225		8	010225H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0250		9	010250H	RWC & EWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	0256	10	010256H	RW/RWD. Request you send patrol at first light to check out coordinates (BT 081689) for results of fire mission.	S, F
0325		11	010325H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0351		12	010351H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg 1 of 1

Encl #3



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

010001H Sep 1965

012400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	S-3 Staff S-3 Staff S-3 Staff S-3 Staff
In	Out				
0355		13	010355H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0400		14	010400H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0500		15	010500H	RWA, B, & D/RW. Sitreps, all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		16	010600H	RWA & RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0835			Wire	S3/I3. Be prepared, on order, to provide security for radar site vicinity Monkey Mountain (BT 060855). Conduct recon of site ASAP to determine size of force required. Possibility of requirement today.	S
0835		17	010835H	RWD/RW3. Results of fire mission. Negative visible results. Will continue to check.	S, F
1228		23	011228H	RWBH10/RW. Now departing IP.	S, F, S3
	1312	24	011312H	RW3/RWD & RWD. One (1) squad ARVN will arrive resupply point approximately 1500. Have old ARVN ready to be sent back in exchange.	S, F
1324		25	011324H	RWB3/RW. Now leaving your CP.	S, F, S3
	1402	28	011402H	RW3/RWA. Provide continuous security on water point near RWA2.	S, F
1428		29	011428H	RWBH10/RW. Have reentered perimeter.	S, F, S3
1535		30	011535H	RWB3/RW. Have reached Check Point One, are awaiting LVT's.	S, F, S3
1612		32	011612H	RWD/RW3. Request one (1) section of 106's ASAP.	S, F
	1717	33	011717H	RW3/RWD. Have tanks arrived RWD?	S, F

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

010001H Sep 1965

012400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTC	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	S-3 S-3 S-3 S-3 S-3
In	Out				
1732	1810	35	011732H	(Cont.) New Subj: Squad of ARVN on the way. RWD6/RW3. Tanks have not arrived yet. S, F	
	1835	38	011810H	RW3/RWB3. Request to know if you have linked up with tractors. Request Sitrep every 30 minutes through operation. S, F	
		39	011835H	RW3/RWD, A, & C. FSCC procedures: 105 must be approved by RW6. 8 inch must be approved by RW6 except in extreme emergency. 81mm mortar illum. does not require prior approval. In any case air sentries must be posted and immediate notification of firing to this station. All, repeat all, H&I fires require Shove approval. S, F	
1840		40	011840H	RWB3/RW. Reached Check Point One at 1700. Will send patrol 800 meters south of Check Point One and 500 meters east. Patrol will return to patrol base in vicinity of Check Point One. S, F, S3	
1849		42	011849H	RWD/RW3. Request one (1) section of 106RR's ASAP. S, F	
1911		43	011911H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure. S, F, S3	
1912		44	011912H	RWD6/RW. Be advised area of last fire mission forward of RWD1 position is uninhabited. S, F	
1940		45	011940H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure. S, F, S3	
1955		47	011955H	RWB3/RW. Patrol left base at 1930H. S, F	
2018		48	012018H	RWA & C/RW. Sitrep, all secure. S, F, S3	
	2020	49	012020H	RW3/RWD. Relocate to position indicated S, F	

UNCLASSIFIED

Page 3

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

010001H Sep 1965

012400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	
In	Out				
	2025	50	(Cont.) 012025H	by RW5 at earliest time.  RW3/RWD, A, & C. Effective 020800H following attachments effective: Light section of Sharpshooter to "D", heavy section to "A". Heavy section of Morbid Charlie to "C", light section to "A". Two (2) Slaveborn to each company. Numbers of vehicles available will be governed by maintenance requirements. One (1) 106RR section each to "D" and "C". Request all companies notify supporting units presently at their positions.	S, F
2109		51	012109H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
21100		52	012110H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2209		53	012209H	RWA, B, C, & D/RW. Sitreps, all secure.	S, F, S3
2230		54	012230H	RWB3/RW. Patrol has returned.	S, F, S3
2300		55	012300H	RWA, B3, C, & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2305		56	012305H	RWBH11/RW. Now crossing IP.	S, F, S3
2325		57	012325H	RWBH11/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
2345		58	012345H	RWBH11/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
2400		59	012400H	RWA, B3, C, & D/RW. Sitreps, all secure.	S, F, S3
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 010001H to 012400H Aug 1965:					
At 0030 RWA2 received approximately 10 rounds of sniper fire from vicinity coordinates (BT 078698). No fire was returned and no casualties resulted from					

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 4

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

010001H Sep 1965

012400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTC	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Platoon Company Battalion Regiment Division
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	<p>this action.</p> <p>FOA requested a fire mission at approximately 0115 on 30-40 VC vicinity coordinates (BT 081689). This mission was fired about 0150H, and was on target. The Company FO was unable to observe, however many small secondary explosions were heard. A patrol was sent into the mission area at first light and reported finding large blood traces.</p> <p>Approximately 0730 a patrol from RWAB received 15 rounds of sniper fire (small arms) vicinity coordinates (BT 083670). The patrol deployed to engage the sniper(s). While they were still deploying at approximately 0830 vicinity coordinates (BT 083680) this patrol received nine (9) more rounds of sniper fire. This time the patrol observed the direction from which the fire originated; they returned fire and rushed the enemy position. One (1) VCS was captured. During this attack, one (1) WIA was sustained, LCpl R. E. CARSON #1970301. He suffered a flesh wound in the leg.</p>	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 5

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

020001H Sep 1965

022400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Remarks
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0007		1	020007H	RWBH24/RW. Now crossing IP.	S, F, S3
0043		2	020043H	RWBH11/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S3
0100		3	020100H	RWBH11/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S, F, S3
0103		4	020103H	RWB3/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0116		5	020116H	RWBH11/RW. Now back in CP.	S, F, S3
0145		6	020145H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0204		7	020204H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0225		9	020225H	RWBH24/RW. Back in CP.	S, F, S3
0228		10	020228H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	0229	11	020229H	RW3/RWA. Request to know full details on one (1) VC KIA unconfirmed.	S, F
0258		12	020258H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0259		13	020259H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0301		14	020301H	RWB3/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0332		16	020332H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure. Results on VC-sent out fire team and found nothing.	S, F, S3
0346		17	020346H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0400		18	020400H	RWB3/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0401		19	020401H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0402		20	020402H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

020001H Sep 1965

022400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	S, F, S3
In	Out				
0430		21	020430H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0458		22	020458H	RWB3/RW. Sitrep, all secure. We are still at patrol out post. Will move out at 0600.	S, F, S3
0500		23	020500H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0535		24	020535H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		25	020600H	RWA & C/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0805		26	020805H	RWBH12/RW. Now crossing IP.	S, F, S3
0905		29	020905H	RWBH12/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
0915		30	020915H	RWB3/RW. Now checking out suspected mortar positions 1 and 2.	S, F
0930		31	020930H	RWBH12/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
0940	0940	32	020940H	RW3/RWA & C. One (1) officer and Staff NCO will arrive shortly for OJT. Send them back on supply run 4 Sep.	S, F
	0940	33	020940H	RW3/RWB3. Make contact and give Sitrep every hour.	S, F
	0945	34	020945H	RW3/RWD. Int. coordinates of OP's presently manned. Investigate vicinity of (BT 068705) for semi-permanent use.	S, F
0955		35	020955H	RWD/RW. OP's manned same as previously reported. (BT 068705) suitable for OP only.	S, F
0958		36	020958H	RWBH12/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S3
	1010	37	021010H	RW3/RWD. Plan and conduct sweep between (BT 065712) and (BT 063723) at earliest	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg 10: 2

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

020001H Sep 1965

022400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	S, F, S3
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	feasible time. Advise RW3 when plans completed and give pertinent times. Coordinate with adjacent units.	
1020		38	021020H	RWB3/RW. Sitrep: We are now approx. 1,000 meters due east of suspected mortar position.	S, F
1025		39	021025H	RWC/RW3. Contact patrol between RWC and PGH completed at 1000.	S, F
1030		40	021030H	RWBH12/RW. Now entering Bn area.	S, F, S3
1110		41	021110H	RWB3/RW. Sitrep: Present location 2500 meters along patrol route from suspected mortar position 2. No change and no contact.	S, F
1322		45	021322H	RWB3/RW3. Sitrep: Now 3500 meters from suspected mortar position 2.	S, F, S3
1404		46	021404H	RWB3/RW. Sitrep: Now 200 meters from suspected mortar position 3.	S, F
	1746	48	021746H	RW3/RWC. Homer RWC1A (patrol) penetrates Parkgreen's TAOR. Cut that portion off. Go no closer than 50 meters to their sector.	S, F
	1958	49	021958H	RW3/RWA. The following H&I will be fired in your area tonight. (BT 072670) at 2400, (BT 064663) at 2200, and (BT 054668) at 0100.	S, F
2001		50	022001H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2035		51	022035H	RWBH13/RW. Now crossing IP	S, F, S3
2102		52	022102H	RWC & B3/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg 3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

020001H Sep 1965

022400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	FROM TO INFO SUBJ REF
In	Out				
2103		53	022103H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	2110	54	022110H	RW3/RWC. ETA for pick-up of wounded Marine will be 2140.	S, F
	2135	55	022135H	RW3/RWC, A, & D. <u>Warning Order</u> : By 031400H RWC will move east of grid line (BT 03). RWC3 hold in present position. RWA1, 3, and CP move east. Recommend RWA CP join RWA2. RWA will relieve RWD1. Resupply tomorrow will be supply point distribution from fort. Emergency resupply by helo for Class 5 if requested prior to 1100. Frag Order will follow.	S, F
2145		56	022145H	RWBH13/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
	2212	57	022212H	RW3/RWD. By 031200H place one (1) squad with one (1) squad rockets for security at coordinates (BT 062853). Plan for 3 day rotation. Advise warm clothing. Use your truck and provide 2 day's Class 1. RW4 and RW3 will coordinate with Air Force.	S, F
2214		58	022214H	RWB3 & RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2215		59	022215H	RWBH13/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
2300		60	022300H	RWC & B3/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2308		61	022308H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 020001H to 022400H Sep 1965:					
At 0050H seven (7) VC probed the lines of RWC3 vicinity coordinates (BT 035690). These VC used one (1) automatic weapon,					

Pg No. 4

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

020001H Sep 1965

022400H Sep 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Remarks
			(Cont.)	<p>and various other small arms. One (1) large explosion was heard vicinity RWC3 (possibly energy grenade). This platoon returned fire and illuminated the area. After the initial 81mm illumination burst three (3) figures could be seen running away. These were brought under fire. There were no friendly casualties from this action. A patrol in the contact area brought negative results.</p> <p>At 0100H RWA1 and RWA CP vicinity (BT 052695) received small arms fire (30-40 rounds) from vicinity (BT 043688 and BT 052688). Four (4) rounds of 81mm mortar illumination, three (3) 90mm cannister rounds, and small arms were used against the snipers. This action caused a cessation of enemy fire.</p> <p>At 0250H a scout sniper at RWA1 (BT 052695) fired on a VC at coordinates (BT 052694). The scout sniper reported that the VC fell and did not rise (presumably KIA). RWA6 sent a patrol out at 0330H in order to check results of the 0100H and 0250H actions, however no VC bodies were discovered. Company "A" and their attachments sustained no casualties from these actions.</p> <p>Last evening's RWD patrol engaged at least 10 VC vicinity (BT 088681) at approximately 010100H. A fire mission was called and was completed about 0200H. An investigation of this area revealed at least three (3) VC WIA. There were no friendly casualties.</p> <p>RWD reported a friendly patrol made</p>	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg. 5

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

020001H Sep 1965

022400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DFC	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Remarks Platoon Company Staff Squad Platoon
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	<p>contact with unknown number VC in vicinity TRA LO (BT 088681) about 1600. Patrol engaged enemy. The enemy returned fire and subsequently three (3) VC were observed to retreat in a westerly direction. The patrol wounded one (1) VC who is probably a KIA. This was deduced due to the very large amount of blood which apparently came from this man; blood pools were found in the contact area. The original patrol requested assistance from RWD1 who subsequently dispatched two (2) LVT's with a platoon (-) aboard. The platoon (Rein) searched the contact area and found more traces of blood evidencing that at least three (3) WIA's were suffered by the VC. Two (2) of these were probable KIA's.</p> <p>When the platoon returned to their patrol base vicinity (BT 084699) about 1630H, they requested a fire mission from RWD6. FO "D" was instructed to comply with this request. The fire mission (FFE of 12 rounds) was observed on target. The Company Commander will investigate the results. No friendly casualties.</p> <p>At 2040H a RWA2 ambush opened fire on approximately 11 VC vicinity coordinates (BT 041669). There were no friendly casualties. The VC suffered one (1) KIA, three (3) WIA's, and four (4) POW's. Additionally one (1) ChiCom hand grenade, five (5) Vietnamese ID cards, one (1) lighter, and other miscellaneous materials were captured. These VC personnel and materials were evacuated to IPT (the wounded were first treated at C&amp;C)</p> <p>Journal closed.</p>	
2400					S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg 6 of 6

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

030001H Sep 1965

032400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Remarks
In	Out				
0001	0045	1	030045H	<p>Journal opened.</p> <p>RW3/RWC, A, &amp; D. <u>Frag Order 13-65</u>: Task Organization - no changes except for Morbid, Slaveborn, and Sharpshooter. Separate instructions on these units. Relocation of Bn boundaries. No change of basic missions. Execution - RWA move vicinity (BT 063695) (BT 070700) and (BT 082692) and establish platoon positions. Continue security of water point. RWC move vicinity (BT 037688) (BT 044690) and (BT 053692) and establish platoon positions. RWD when RWA relieves RWD1, RWD (-) remains at CP area. Occupy (BT 068705) (BT 072709) (BT 062853) and (BT 045710) as required. RWB no change. Patrols for 3 Sep may be modified as required but notify RW3 ASAP. Resubmit patrols, ambushes, and LP's by 1600 tomorrow. Complete move by 1400. New Co boundaries as follows: West, Bn and RWC. - West, Bank of Song Vinh Dien River. RWC left and RWA west (BT 055695) to (BT 058680) to (BT 060670) to (BT 070660). RWA east same as present RWD east. Adjacent units must coordinate all activities. Rear area not yet defined. Emphasize combat patrols south in zones. All resupply on supply point distribution. Water at (BT 072702). All others at fort. All units report ASAP when ready to move and when completed. All LVT OpCon RWC at 030600H, until 1200 then following reassignments of Morbid, Sharpshooter, and Slaveborn effective: Slaveborn - 3 to RWC, 2 to RWA, and 1 to RWD. Morbid - 3 to RWA, 1 to RWC. Sharpshooter - 2 to RWA and 3 to RWC.</p>	S S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg 1 of 1

3

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Open	Closed
030001H Sep 1965	032400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	1. Bn 2. Co 3. Platoon 4. Squad 5. Staff 6. Groups 7. Other
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	All 106's revert to parent unit. Mine teams remain same. 81's remain same. Important that all units notify supporting units ASAP. Overlays and orders available tomorrow for RWD. Execute sweep tomorrow as planned and continue with MCB-9 mission.	
0050		2	030050H	RWBH13/RW. Have crossed Check Points Three, Four, and Five.	S, F, S3
0108		3	030108H	RWBH20/RW. Request permission to cross IP. (Permission granted.)	S, F, S3
0120		4	030120H	RWC & A/RW. Sitreps, all secure.	S, F, S3
0122		5	030122H	RWC/RW3. Int. number of Sharpshooters to be attached to RWC.	S, F
0140		6	030140H	RWBH20/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
0200		7	030200H	RWA & C/RW. Sitreps, all secure.	S, F, S3
0300		8	030300H	RWA & C/RW. Sitreps, all secure.	S, F, S3
0315		10	030315H	RWBH20/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S, F, S3
0320		11	030320H	RWBH20/RW. Now at Check Point Five.	S, F, S3
0350		12	030350H	RWBH20/RW. Now returning to Bn Area.	S, F, S3
0400		13	030400H	RWA, D, & C/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0430		14	030430H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0530		15	030530H	RWA & C/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0630		16	030630H	RWC/RW. Need 1 helo for MedEvac at resupply point ASAP. Have man that has been diagnosed as appendicitis.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

030001H Sep 1965

032400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incident, Messages, Orders, etc.	Remarks
In	Out				
0720		18	030720H	RWA6/RW3. Recommend RWC occupy RWA1 positions. Position is excellent and will be difficult to destroy.	S, F
0842		19	030842H	RWC/RW. RWC1 is moving east.	S, F, S3
0905			Radio	RWD/RW. 0900 man stepped on mine while on patrol. Are awaiting MedEvac.	S, F, S3
0935		22	030935H	RWC/RW. RWC2 at this position moving to new CP.	S, F
0936		23	030936H	RWB3/RW3. RWB3 now entering Co "A" CP.	S, F
	1008	24	031008H	RW3/RWD. Int. estimated time of receipt of SPOTREP for WIA.	S, F
1050			Comment	End of fire mission. When the first round hit a man ran from the position with a pair of binoculars. On fire for effect there was excellent effect on target. It appeared that personnel in the position were killed or possibly burned 9.	S, F, S3
	1104	26	031104H	RW3/RWA, C, & D. We have coordinates. Int. which platoon is at which coordinates.	S, F
1107		27	031107H	RWC/RW. RWC2 and RWC1 have moved to new position. RWC2 is farthest east. RWC now secured from net to change CP.	S, F
1114		28	031114H	RWD/RW3. Coordinates of platoons: D-1 - (BT 083696), D-2 - New Bn CP, D-3 - New Bn CP. Fort and OP's manned by elements of D-2.	S, F, S3
	1155	30	031155H	RW3/RWC & A. Peepsight 6 will visit frontline companies at the following times. RWC - 031420 and RWA - 031440H.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

EJ ID: 3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

030001H Sep 1965

032400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	Times are approximate. Co Cmdrs will ensure LZ's are secure and smoked. Provide team to guide helo.	
1230		31	031230H	RWB3A/RW3. We have arrived at RWA2 position. No water available. We will continue mission. We will attempt to procure water at CB position.	S, F
1240		32	031240H	RWBH14/RW. Now leaving IP.	S, F, S3
1255		33	031255H	RWBH14/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
1305H		34	031305H	RWC/RW. RWC completed moving east. RWC CP and RWC2 located (BT 044690), RWC1 at (BT 051692), and RWC3 at (BT 036690).	S, F
1315		36	031315H	RWC/RW. Int. coordinates of location where 106's are to be sent.	S, F
1320		37	031320H	RWB3/RW. SITREP: Have finished noon chow at A-2 position. Are moving out to suspected mortar position 4.	S, F, S3
1332		38	031332H	RWBH14/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
	1355	39	031355H	RW3/RWC. There will be 3 tanks attached to RWC.	S, F
1355		40	031355H	RWB3/RW. SITREP: We are now approx. 1,000 meters from suspected mortar position 4.	S, F, S3
1651H		44	031651H	RWB3/RW3. Will set up patrol base in grid square (BT 0572). Int. will there be any patrols in this grid square.	S, F, S3
	1714	46	031714H	RW3/RWA. Int. will you have any patrols in grid square (BT 0571) tonight.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg 10:4

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

030001Sep 1965

032400H Sep 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	
1750		48	031750H	RWA/RW3. RWA1 relieved D-1 at 031300H. S, F RWA completed move. Presently de- ployed as follows: RWA CP - (BT 071701), RWA1 - (BT 082697), RWA2 - (BT 071701), and RWA3 - (BT 068692).	
	1805	49	031805H	RW3/RWA & C. Assignment of supporting S, F units as follows: Slaveborn - 3 each to RWA & RWC. Sharpshooter - 2 to RWA, 3 to RWC. Morbid - 3 to RWA, 2 to RWC. Actual number may vary because of maintenance. RW3 spoke to Slaveborn and Sharpshooter platoon commanders.	
1820		50	031820H	RWC/RW3. Need east limits of 2/9 to plan fire support.	S, F
	1957	51	031957H	RW6/RWA. 4 VCS you captured last night arrived ITT this morning with severe rope burns and swollen lips, one with black eye, one with swollen jaw. All indicating apparent maltreatment. High level interest required any info you have immediately, followed by complete details ASAP.	S, F
2025		52	032025H	RWB/RW. We are now patrolling within 800 meters of our patrol base.	S, F, S3
2127		54	032127H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	2130	55	032130H	RW3/RWA6. Please indicate any changes in plans Peepsight and Redwood do not hold.	S, F
2150	2142	56	032142H	RW3/RWA. Request you advise RW3 if plans for 4 Sep will involve RW units.	S, F
2150			Wire	S3/I3. Marine responsibility for	S, RWA, RWD

Pg No: 5

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

030001H Sep 1965

032400H Sep 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Remarks
			(Cont.)	Mr. NIXON's demonstration includes only security of the LZ, route to fort, and security of fort.	
2157		58	032157H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2159		59	032159H	RWB3 & A/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2203		60	032203H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	2222	61	032222H	RW3/RWA & D. Sweep for 4 Sep with ARVN will not involve USMC units. Disregard previous instructions. RW3 has no knowledge of Slaveborn unit participation. RWD provide security for immediate area of fort, for LZ, and for road between. Request RWD6 contact USA individuals for exact location of LZ.	S, F
2229		63	032229H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2304		64	032304H	RWC & A/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2310		65	032310H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2326		67	032326H	RWBH15/RW. Now crossing IP.	S, F, S3
2356		68	032356H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2356		69	032356H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2357		70	032357H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 030001H to 032400H Sep 1965:					

At 0045 Frag Order 13-65 was issued to all units. Basically this was an order to relocate all companies (except Cos "B" and "D"). There was no change to basic missions. RWA moved to vicinity

Pg No: 6

UNCLASSIFIED

3



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Open

Closed

030001H Sep 1965

032400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Remarks Status Off T-Groups Call
In	Out				
2400			(Cont.)	coordinates (BT 063695). At approximately 0937 SSgt GEORGE of Company "D" stepped on a land mine vicinity coordinates (BT 087692). Since this area was a suspected enemy OP, the Company Commander asked for a fire mission at 1008. RW6 approved fire mission at 1015. 81mm mortars shot this mission; they secured at 1050H. There were an estimated 9 VC WIA as a result of this mission.	
				Journal closed.	S, F,

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 7

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

040001H Sep 1965

042400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0035		1	040035H	RWBH15/RW. Have crossed Check Points S, F, 93 One and Two.	
0057		2	040057H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0058		3	040058H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0117		5	040117H	RWBH15/RW. Have crossed Check Point S, F, S3 Three.	
0130		6	040130H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0140		7	040140H	RWBH15/RW. Request permission to enter perimeter. (Permission granted.)	S, F, S3
0150		8	040150H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0150		9	040150	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0200		10	040200H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0230		11	040230H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0238		12	040238H	RWBH21/RW. Now leaving IP.	S, F, S3
0255		13	040255H	RWB3/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0256		14	040256H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0257		15	040257H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0257		16	040257H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0259		17	040259H	RWBH21/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
0320		18	040320H	RWBH21/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
0345		19	040345H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

040001H Sep 1965

042400H Sep 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
0355		20	040355H	RWBH21/RW. Am now entering perimeter.	S. F. S3
0358		21	040358H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0400		22	040400H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0427		23	040427H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0500		24	040500H	RWA. G. & D/RW. Sitreps, all secure.	S. F. S3
0600		25	040600H	RWB3/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0715		26	040715H	RWB3/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0740		27	040740H	RW3/RWC. Establish check point vicinity (BT 026675) with LVT. This is Peepsight requirement to be continued until further notice. Advise of time open and close.	S. F
0750		28	040750H	RW3/RWA. By 041600H relocate platoon presently at (BT 068694) to positions as discussed yesterday. Report when completed.	S, F
0752		29	040752H	RWB3/RW. Now leaving this position and returning to CP.	S, F
0802		30	040802H	RW3/RWD. Request you area recon Da Nang East for probable security of that area. Contact friendly forces there. Possible security mission effective today.	S, F
0828		31	040828H	RWD/RW3. Coordinates for LZ for RWD are (BT 068715).	S. F
0908		32	040908H	RWB16/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S. F. S3
0945		33	040945H	RW3/RWA. B, C, & D. Effective immediately, flak jackets and helmets required	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
040001H Sep 1965	042400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	on all patrols.	
	1030	35	041030H	RW3/RWA6 & C6. RW6 will visit RWA and RWC CP's with helo resupply today. Request 6 Actuals be present.	S, F
1045		36	041045H	RWBH16/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
1050		37	041050H	RWBH16/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S3
1104		38	041104H	RWBH16/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S, F, S3
1110		39	041110H	RWBH16/RW. Now reentering perimeter.	S, F, S3
1538	1538	40	041538H	RW3/RWC. Friendly Blackbox patrol vicinity your area. BB has lost contact with patrol. Green star cluster will mean patrol requires assistance from nearest friendly unit. You are authorized to assist them on this signal.	S, F
1815			Comment	Rose Ann 70 (AO) was given surveillance mission from north-south grid lines (BT 02-10) and east-west grid lines (BT 75 - 66). Results were negative.	S, S3, RWC, RWA, RWD
1830			Comment	Rose Ann 70 (AO) given mission to survey area between (BT 062638) and (BT 080658). AO said he would comply after finishing Parkgreen mission. Suspected VC En said to be at above coordinates.	S
1833			Radio	RWC6/RW. Beagle that was stuck had been freed.	S
	1900	43	041900H	RW3/RWD. Send all available information regarding this afternoon's operation.	S, F
1930			Wire	S2/I3. AO reported nothing found on	S

Pg No: 3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

040001H Sep 1965

042400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	second mission.	
	1945	Wire		I3/S3. Report of ARVN operation, 4 Sep: Senior Adviser, Capt ROGERS, was contacted at 0700 and requested to provide hourly SITREP's. He departed at about 0845, leaving a Ranger on the radio who could not understand English. There was no one in the fort until about 1300 when the VIP arrived, along with Capt ROGERS. Two (2) companies of Rangers went down the beach south of Marble Mountain at about 0700 this morning, and deployed on an LOD south of TAN AN. They were not seen or heard until about 1500 when they patrolled back to the north and back to the vicinity of the fort. There was much milling around and about 1630 the ARVN started leaving the area. Capt WEST, CO, Co "D" (1/9), was acting as Liaison Officer with Capt ROGERS. At 1700 Capt WEST went to the fort to find any details and found no advisers in the area, apparently having left with the VIP party. Company "D" checked out the route to the LZ at DA NANG EAST and was ready to provide security for the VIP party, but was informed that the Rangers would do that. Security was provided in the fort as a matter of routine, otherwise USMC did not participate.	S
2000		44	042000H	RWC & A/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	2001	45	042001H	RW3/RWA. Submit platoon positions ASAP.	S, F
2005		46	042005H	RWA/RW3. RWA1 and A2 remain same.	S, F, S3

Pg No: 4

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

040001H Sep 1965

042400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	A3 at (BT 065697).	
2030		48	042030H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2155		51	042155H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2156		52	042156H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2157		53	042157H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2300		54	042300H	RWA, C. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	2345		Wire	I3/Hoa Vang Dist. Are you firing or can you observe mortar illumination? (Reply was negative.)	S
	2346		Wire	I3/F3. Are you firing 81mm mortar illumination? (Reply was affirmative, other details not available.)	S
2354		55	042354H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2355		56	042355H	RWC & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 040001H to 042400H Sep 1965:	
				All units remained in their current locations and continued aggressive patrolling in their assigned area of responsibility. At 1000H a scout sniper team from Co "A", located at (BT 072696), received 8 rounds of sniper fire. They returned fire and enemy activity ceased. There were no friendly casualties.	
				In the vicinity of (BT 043678) at 1610H a Company "C" patrol was fired on and the patrol immediately swept the area, capturing one (1) VC. There were no friendly losses.	
				The 3d Plat, Co "A" reported that at	

Pg No: 5

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

050001H Sep 1965

052400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0100		1	050100H	RWA, C. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0140		2	050140H	RWBH22/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
0215		4	050215H	RWA, C. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0310		5	050310H	RWA, C. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0310		6	050310H	RWBH22/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S, F, S3
0405		7	050405H	RWA, C. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0405		8	050405H	RWBH22/RW. Returned to CP.	S, F, S3
0500		9	050500H	RWA & C/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		10	050600H	RWC & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	0850	11	050850H	RW3/RWD. RW5 will be in your area early this afternoon.	S, F
	1110	14	051110H	RW3/RWC. 1 Lt and 1 SNCO will be assigned OJT RWC for period 5-8 Sep. They will arrive this afternoon resupply run.	S, F
1231		20	051231H	RWBH18/RW. Now crossing IP.	S, F, S3
1251		21	051251H	RWBH18/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
1331		22	051331H	RWBH18/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
1408		23	051408H	RWBH18/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S3
	1426	24	051426H	RW3/RWA. Elements of Seat D will arrive RWA CP by 1900 and will move with RWA on 6 Sep. They will have further information.	S, F
1433		25	051433H	RWBH18/RW. Back in Bn CP.	S, F, S3
	1436	26	051436H	RW3/RWD. Request you assist RWA on 6 Sep with combat patrol. RWA6 indicated 1 squad required.	S, F
1527		27	051527H	RWC/RW3. Be advised we have 2 tanks presently attached, according to Frag Order we should have 3 tanks. Request supporting honor commitments. Request you contact supporting units as to our attachments.	S, F
	1533	28	051533H	RW3/RWC. As previously explained, supporting units must be permitted maintenance time which is approximately 4 hours for each 1 hour of operation. The total number assigned is the optimum for specific short term operations.	S, F
	1536	29	051536H	RW3/RWA. Int. status of plans for	S, F

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
050001H Sep 1965	052400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	for 6 Sep. Suggest Bn TAC remain at CP. Air is not scheduled. AO available 0630. Normal FSCC procedures. Normal reports.	
1537		30	051537H	RWA6/RW3. RWC says no on tanks. Request you meet decision on use. Request you reply as soon as possible.	S, F
1630		31	051630H	RWC/RW3. Plans for 6 Sep: 2 armor recon 0900-1200. RWC2A 2 squads (BT 044690) to (BT 043660) with 2 LVT's and 2 ONTOS. RWC1A 2 squads (BT 053692) to (BT 051668) with 2 tanks and 1 LVT.	S, F
	1658	32	051658H	RW3/RWA6 & C6. Use of tanks, AT's, and LVT's on 6 Sep as follows: RWA6 3 tanks, 2 AT's, and 5 LVT's. RWA6 must contact supporting unit leaders to ascertain availability for specific time. If requirement cannot be met without use of RWC assets, notify RW3 for action.	S, F
1812		33	051812H	RWA6/RW3. Combat patrol set as planned. Have coordinates with RWC & RWD. Scout D has arrived and will be an asset.	S, F
1952		34	051952H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
2040		35	052040H	RWBH19/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
2100		36	052100H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
2123		37	052123H	RWBH19/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
2200		38	052200H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
2205		39	052205H	RWBH19/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S3
2250		40	052250H	RWBH19/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S, F, S3
2255		42	052255H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
2256		43	052256H	RWBH19/RW. Now back in Bn CP.	S, F, S3
2400		44	052400H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 050001H to 052400H Sep 1965:	
				No significant events during period.	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

060001H Sep 1965

062400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0005		1	060005H	RWBH23/RW. Now leaving IP.	S, F, S3
0050		2	060050H	RWBH23/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
0100		3	060100H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0145		4	060145H	RWBH23/RW. Now at check Point Two.	S, F, S3
0200		5	060200H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0210		6	060210H	RWBH23/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S3
0300		7	060300H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0320		8	060320H	RWBH23/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S, F, S3
0340		9	060340H	RWBH23/RW. Now at Check Point Five.	S, F, S3
0403		10	060403H	RWBH23/RW. Now at Check Point Six.	S, F, S3
0415		11	060415H	RWBH23/RW. We are now in Bn area.	S, F, S3
0440		12	060440H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0500		13	060500H	RWA, C, & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0540		14	060540H	RWD/RW. Sitrep for 0530. all secure.	S, F, S3
				We are on the move.	
0600		15	060600H	RWC & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0745		16	060745H	RWBH5A/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
0850		17	060850H	RWBH5A/RW. Checking out villages	S, F
				300 meters east of Check Point Two.	
0900		18	060900H	RWBH5A/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
0930		19	060930H	RWBH5A/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S3
	1005	20	061005H	RW3/RWA, C, & D. All units report	S, F
				time of departure, progress, and time	
				of return of all patrols for which	
				overlays have been submitted. Notify	
				RW3 ASAP of any cancelled or modified	
				patrol plans. Fire support is hamstrung	
				without current friendly forces info.	
1015		21	061015H	RWBH5A/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S, F, S3
1033		22	061033H	PS3/RW3. Request hourly SITREP's of	S, F
				RWA activity commencing at 061100H.	
	1034	23	061034H	RW3/RWA. 15 VC reported located vic-	S, F
				nity (BT 063663). Contact friendly	
				forces on 44.3. New Subj: Have attached	
				unit come up on Bn TAC Net.	
	1540	29	061540H	RW3/RWA. RWA is assigned the mission	S, F
				of providing security for the rice	
				harvest beginning 7 Sep in grid squares	
				(BT 0767), (BT 0768), and (BT 0769)	
				This should consist of patrols, night	
				Pg No: 1	

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

060001H Sep 1965

062400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	patrols, and ambushes. Request you submit plans and patrol routes by 2000H. PS6 is personally interested in this mission and it will have priority over long range patrols for the RWA units involved.	
	1747	30	061747H	RW3/RWD6. Be prepared to provide 1 platoon (Rein). It will provide support for vehicles vicinity RWA contact area.	S, F
	1815	31	061815H	RW3/RWA. RWA is assigned responsibility for security of bridge and water point at RWA2 position. This is very important.	S, F
1820		32	061820H	PS3/RW3. Request progress report on operation in which RW2 is participating with RWC.	S, F
	1850	33	061850H	RW3/RWA. Int. AT Cmdr WIA this morning's operation.	S, F
1915		35	061915H	RWA/RW. RW2 is returning with POW.	S, F
	1926	36	061926H	RW3/RWC. Affirmative on additional LVT for tomorrow. There is some question of whether Slaveborn has enough fuel. Suggest you contact Slaveborn B-4 Actual ASAP.	S, F
1939		37	061939H	RWC6/RW3. Int. does RW3 know where RWC's LVT's and AT's are now? They went for fuel and resupply at approximately 1300 and have not returned as yet.	S, F
	2035	39	062035H	RW3/RWC. Ref your msg 061939H. LVT's S, F and AT's waiting for refuel vehicle. Request you contact RWD and int. their contact with Slaveborn B-4. Request info on progress of refueling.	S, F
2059		40	062059H	RWC6/RW3. Have contacted Slaveborn B-4. He indicated he cannot provide additional LVT as requested. It is imperative that we have this additional tractor for tomorrow's operation. Request you contact Slaveborn B-6 on this.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

3

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
060001H Sep 1965	062400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
2130		41	062130H	IA/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
2203		42	062203H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2208		43	062208H	IA/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2300		44	062300H	RWC/RW3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
2336		45	062336H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
2358		46	062358H	IA/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
SUMMARY FOR JOURNAL FROM 060001H to 062400H Sep 1965					
Company "A" was assigned the mission of providing security for the rice harvest beginning 7 Sep. in grid squares (BT 0767), (BT 0768), and (BT 0769). At 061815H Company "A" was assigned responsibility for security of the bridge and water point at (BT 971701). This period was concluded without any unusual incident.					
2400			062400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

070001H Sep 1965

072400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0025		1	070025H	RWBH6A/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
0104		2	070104H	RWBH6A/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S3
0115		3	070115H	RWA, C & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0140		4	070140H	RWBH6A/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S, F, S3
0142		5	070142H	RWD/RW. All friendly forces are in.	S, F
	0152	6	070152H	RW3/RWA, D. & C. H&I fires commence at 0200 in the area south of MLR. Inform this station when this area is clear of friendly forces.	S, F
0157		7	070157H	RWBH6A/RW. Now inside perimeter.	S, F, S3
0205		8	070205H	RWC/RW3. We have a night ambush at (BT 034683). Should not be in danger of H&I fires.	S, F
0210		9	070210H	RWA, C. & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0300		10	070300H	RWA, C. & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0400		11	070400H	RWA, C. & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0500		12	070500H	RWA, C. & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		13	070600H	RWA, C. & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0821		14	070821H	PS24/RW24. Is area cleared for registration at (BT 075654) and (BT 072633) from 0800 to 1200? (Reply was affirmative)	S, F
0855		15	070855H	RWC/RW. Crossed LOD at 0800.	S, F, S3
	0858	16	070858H	RW3/RWA, C. & D. Request ASAP position of LP's used last night and positions of scout sniper teams and times manned.	S, F
	0905	17	070905H	RW/RWC. Request patrols and ambushes for 10 Sep. Submit before 071300H.	S, F
0913		18	070913H	RWA/RW. Negative on scout sniper teams. LP at (BT 076698) 062200 to 070600H.	S, F
0941		19	070941H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0947		20	070947H	PS3/RW. Request hourly SITREP's from RWC operation commencing 071000H.	S, F
	0945	21	070945H	RW3/PS3. 0930 Sitrep on RWC operation. Present location of RWC (-) is (BT 034660). They are sweeping to north at present time. Negative enemy contact. No problems.	S, F
1043		26	071043H	RWC/RW. RWC2 has swept through village, will link up with RWC3 in approximately	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

070001H Sep 1965

072400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	10 minutes. Present location (BT 03669). No enemy contact since SPOTREP.	
	1113	28	071113H	RW3/RWA & D. Peepsight 6 enroute your position to visit. ETA-1120H.	S, F
1150		29	071150H	RWA/RW3. Int. means of travel of PS6 is coming in on. (Reply was by vehicle.)	S, F
1210		30	071210H	RWC6/RW14. Cancel helo for recon this afternoon. Sitrep: all secure. Negative enemy contact, returning to CP.	S, F
	1220	31	071220H	RW3/RWA, C. & D. Warning Orders: Friendly forces will be sweeping south of grid lines 66 on 8 and 9 Sep. RWC and RWA will be involved to the extent of providing blocking force vicinity (BT 0766) and (BT 0566). New Subj: By 11 Sep RW units will be located in company bases along grid line 66. Request RWC and RWA advise RW3 of probable company bases ASAP. RWD will relieve RWC on 9 Sep. Separate instructions concerning comm equipment will be given.	S, F
1330		32	071330H	RWBH7A/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S5
	1335	33	071335H	RW/RWC & D. Int. scout sniper teams for last night. Need times and locations ASAP.	S, F
1415		34	071415H	RWBH7A/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S5
1420		36	071420H	RWC/RW3. Request to know size of blocking force needed for 8 & 9 Sep.	S, F
1435		37	071435H	RWBH7A/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S, F, S5
1500		38	071500H	RWBH7A/RW. Now entering perimeter.	S, F, S5
	1550	40	071550H	RW3/RWD & A. Effective 071800, RWD assumes responsibility for water point and bridge.	S, F, S5
	1630	41	071630H	RW3/RWA, C. & D. Disregard all previous messages concerning friendly forces operating to south. RWD will relieve RWA of security of bridge and water point as directed. RWD will relieve RWC on 9 Sep.	S, F

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLAS

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

070001H Sep 1965

072400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	combat patrols will go as submitted.	
				RWD will have a platoon combat patrol commencing 081200H. Details to follow.	
				RWA continuing mission with GOLDEN FLEECE with addition of 1 LVT.	
1840			Wire	S3/I3. Recon is all back in the CP.	S, F
1915		42	071900H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2000		43	072000H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2058		44	072058H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	2113	45	072113H	RW3/RWC6. Requested time of departure tomorrow morning.	S, F
2130			Wire	IA/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
	2134	46	072134H	RW3/RWC. RWC5 stated that the combined C1 and C2 operation scheduled for today will be run tomorrow. Is this correct?	S, F
2203		47	072203H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2208		48	072208H	RWBH7C/RW. Now crossing IP.	S, F, S3
2240			Wire	I(FWD)/I3. All forward companies report all secure.	S, S3
2300		49	072300H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2336		50	072336H	RWBH7C/RW. Passed Check Point One at 2320H.	S, F, S3
2345		51	072345H	RWBH7C/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
2358		52	072358H	RWBH7B/RW. Now crossing IP.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 070001H to 072400H Sep 1965:	
				Company "C" crossed an LOD between coordinates (BT 048677) and (BT 052664) at 070800H commencing a company (-) sweep. Company was reinforced with 5 LVT's, 3 tanks, and 2 AT's. One (1) platoon held blocking positions from coordinates (BT 044660) to (BT 040666) while 1 platoon (-) acted as the sweep element. After crossing the LOD, the platoon moved west to the vicinity of coordinates (BT 028672) where they encountered sniper fire from a small	

Pg No: 3

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLAS.

Unit or Staff Section

### S-3 Section

## Organization

1st En, 9th Marines:

Opened

**Closed**

070001H Sep 1965

072400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	caliber weapon. Two fire teams were dispatched to overcome the sniper's position. As the fire teams approached, a VC was observed running away from the position. The VC was killed. Company "C" was accompanied on patrol by a VC who was captured the previous day for the purpose of pointing out other VC in the area. Company "C" returned to their CP at 071210H without further enemy contact.	
				Patrolling was continued throughout the assigned TAOR and the companies continued to defend their assigned positions.	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 4

DECLASSIFIED

63



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

080001H Sep 1965

082400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0003		1	080003H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
0007		2	080007H	RWBH7C/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S. F. S3
0023		3	080023H	RWBH7C/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S. F. S3
0025		4	080025H	RWBH7B/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S. F. S3
0030			Wire	IA/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
0037		5	080037H	RWBH7C/RW. Now reentering perimeter.	S. F. S3
0058		6	080058H	RWBH7B/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S. F. S3
0100		7	080100H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
0137			Wire	IA & D/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
0138		8	080138H	RWBH7B/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S. F. S3
0153		9	080153H	RWBH7B/RW. Was fired upon by friendly forces, approximately 3 rounds. Fired green star cluster and made contact. No casualties.	S. F. S3
0200		10	080200H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
0219		11	080219H	RWBH7B/RW. Now back inside perimeter.	S. F. S3
0239			Wire	IC & D/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
0300		12	080300H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
0350			Wire	IA & D/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
0400		13	080400H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
0430			Wire	IA & D/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
0500		14	080500H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
0600		15	080600H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
0605			Wire	IA & D/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
0755			Wire	IA & D/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
0854		17	080854H	RWBH7B/RW. Now crossing IP.	S. F. S3
0916		18	080916H	RWBH7B/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S. F. S3
	0935	21	080935H	RW6/RWA6. Int. your ability to move from present location north to water point, east to beach, south to (BT 104668), west to (BT 075665), then north.	S. F
0949		20	080949H	RWBH7B/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S. F. S3
	1000	22	081000H	RW3/RWD & C. Reference RWD for RWC relief on 9 Sep. RWD1 will accomplish on return from combat patrol. RWD ARVN squad at mountain site will hold in present positions until RWC unit arrives. Use trucks under RWD control for this purpose. RWC assume security of hospital site by 091800H. Water	S. F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

080001H Sep 1965

082400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	point and security in vicinity will be contact relief. Comm equipment: PRC47 and 41 and 292 on Bn TAC Net along with Bn operators presently with RWC and RWD will hold in present position.	
1020		23	081020H	RWBHB/RW. Now about 150 meters from S. F. S3 Check Point Three. We have stopped to check ID cards.	
1100	1205	24	081100H Wire	RWBHB/RW. Now at Check Point Three. I24/IC6. Sunrise Delta wishes to conduct a high burst registration at (BT 060658) between the hours of 081800H and 081900H. Does this have your concurrence and approval?	S. F. S3 S
1225		25	081225H	RWC6/RW24. RWC6 complies with your registration.	S. F
1630		26	081630H	RWD/RW. MedEvac at (BT 057707). LZ secure, marked with yellow smoke.	S. F
2000			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2100		28	082100H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2100			Wire	ID/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2200		29	082200H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
22122			Wire	IA/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
2215		30	082215H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2300		31	082300H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2300		32	082300H	RWBHB/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S. F. S3
2305			Wire	IA/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 080001H to 082400H Sep 1965:	
				At 080153H a patrol designated RWBHB was fired on by a friendly patrol from 3d Bn, 9th Marines in the vicinity of (BT 014725). The patrol received 3 incoming rounds before they fired a green star cluster ceasing the fire. No casualties were sustained.	
				Company "A" conducted a company-size search and clear sweep with 5 tanks.	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
080001H Sep 1965	082400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	5 LVT's, and 2 AT's. They crossed an LOD between (BT 075658) and (BT 088658) at 080600H and moved north. At 080720H the 2d Platoon, Co "A" destroyed one large Chinese Communist grenade with trip wire at (BT 081667). At 080800H they destroyed an AT mine at (BT 080668). At 080920H they arrived in the vicinity of (BT 075675) where they encountered 40-50 Vietnamese civilians who were protesting because one of the LVT's had slid off the road into a rice paddy. The LVT was driven out of the rice paddy and the patrol continued to sweep north. At 081000H the patrol destroyed a 30 foot tunnel at (BT 085666). At 081100 the 1st Platoon, Co "A", encountered automatic small arms fire from a building at (BT 084692). The building was assaulted with 2 squads firing small arms and 40mm HE rounds. One tank was employed but did not fire. The VC withdrew. As a result of the fire fight LCpl LACY and a Vietnamese civilian were wounded. Both were evacuated. Company "D" dispatched a platoon-size patrol at 081200H. This patrol left their IP at (BT 065707) and moved along the designated route. At 081700H, the patrol approached the hamlet of KHUE DONG (1) (BT 057707) where they received approximately 70 rounds of small arms fire including semi-automatic fire. The fire seemed to have originated from the vicinity (BT 057710). 2 squads were sent out to clear the area between (BT 057710) and (BT 054710). One tank was employed but did not fire. There were two (2) WIA's - 1 Marine, LCpl N. J. FLISS, and one ARVN - both were shot in legs.	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

3

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken:
In	Out				M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
			(Cont.)	The patrol established a patrol base at (BT 054704) and ran patrols and established ambushes in the immediate area. The Battalion continued to occupy positions in the southeast portion of the Regimental TAOR, patrolling extensively in these areas.	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 4

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

090001H Sep 1965

092400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0003		1	090003H	RWBHSA/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S3
0006		2	090006H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0030		3	090030H	RWBHSA/RW. Now at Check Point Four.	S, F, S3
0045		4	090045H	RWBHSA/RW. Now at Check Point Five.	S, F, S3
0107		5	090107H	RWBHSA/RW. Now at Check Point Six.	S, F, S3
0110		6	090110	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0111			Wire	ID/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0120		7	090120H	RWBHSA/RW. Now reentering perimeter.	S, F, S3
0206		8	090206H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0305		9	090305H	RWBH8B/RW. Now leaving IP.	S, F, S3
0310		10	090310H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0319		11	090319H	RWBH8B/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
0353		12	090353H	RWBH8B/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
0405		13	090405H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0407			Wire	IA, C. & D/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0438		14	090438H	RWBH8B/RW. Now reentering perimeter.	S, F, S3
0503		15	090503H	RWC/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0507			Wire	IA, D/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0559			Wire	IA, C. & D/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0655		17	090655H	RWC/RW3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0802		18	090802H	RWBH9/RW. Now leaving IP.	S, F, S3
0818		19	090818H	RWBH9/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S, F, S3
	0855		Wire	I3/IA, B, C. & D. Ref. Regt. Frag	S
				Order 35-65: Minimum patrols, ambushes, and LP's required are restated. 1 daylight and 1 night combat patrol per company. 1 LP and 1 ambush per MLR company. Plans and/or coordinates must be submitted to S-3 56 hours in advance. Co "B" will plan and conduct patrols in Bn area effective 11 Sep. Changes in plans are expected and must be reported ASAP.	
	0900		Wire	I3/IC6. Be advised artillery will register at (BT 060654) from 0900 to 1200. Request concurrence ASAP.	S
0905		20	090905H	RWBH9/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
0915			Wire	IC6/I3. IC6 concurs 0900 msg.	S
0942		21	090942H	RWBH9/RW. Now 500 meters from Check Point Three.	S, F,

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

090001H Sep 1965

092400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
1039		22	091039H	RWBH9/RW. Now reentering perimeter.	S. F. S3
	1125		Wire	I3/IA & C. WARNING ORDER: On order commence attack north to south on elements mentioned first part this msg. Details will be sent ASAP.	
1150			Comment	Co "B" alerted for possible employment S against enemy elements.	
1510		23	091510H	PS6/RW6. Confiscate rice illegally harvested and turn over to Village Chief.	S. F
1522		24	091522H	PS6/RW6. Use AO to assist in identification of VC and to assist in sweep. Contact on D-197.	S. F
1550		25	091550H	RWA/RW. Now moving out.	S. F. S3
1625		26	091625H	RW3/RW. Sitrep: RWA (Rein) is approximately 1000 meters southeast of RWA positions. Report negative enemy contact. Have destroyed 1 foot trap. RWD will be in position at approximately 1625H.	S. F. S3
1643		27	091643H	RWA/RW6. We have found rice in village along river.	S. F. S3
1700		28	091700H	PS3/RW6. PS6 desires info relating to tonight's plan for rice protection and evacuation. Possibility of harvesters returning should be considered.	
1825		29	091825H	PS3/RW3. Request Sitrep ASAP. Include plans for tonight. Use of RWD, and plans for supporting fire.	S. F
1905			Wire	I3/IA. RWD & A are linking up and will start back as soon as they are reorganized. Will pick up rice on the way back and will bring to fort.	S. F
2107			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
2139		30	092139H	RWBH9A/RW. Now crossing IP.	S. F. S3
2220			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
2245		31	092245H	RWBH9A/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S. F. S3
2255			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S. S3
2305			Wire	IC/I3. RWC elements back in Co area.	S. S3
2330		32	092330H	RW3/RW. Be advised RW6, RW3, and RW2 units now leaving new CP for your position.	S. F. S3

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

090001H Sep 1965

092400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
2348		33	092348H	RWBH9A/RW. Have reached ambush site.	S, F, S3
2355		34	092355H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 090001H to 092400H Sep 1965:	
				At 090040H an LP from Company "C" positioned at (BT 054690) fired 10 rounds at three men carrying weapons. To help the LP identify the targets, 2 rounds of 81mm mortar illumination was fired. Results were unknown.	
				At 091045H in the vicinity of (BT 067667) the Golden Fleece patrol conducted daily by Company "A" received sniper fire from all sides. This fire lasted about 30 minutes. The patrol returned fire with small arms and stayed in position until reinforcements came. Reinforcements consisted of 1 tank, and 2 rifle squads. One ARVN was killed and 3 Marines were wounded. The wounded Marines were PFC G. A. HAINES, PFC J. A. MARCUS, and PFC L. P. CONTRERAS. The enemy suffered 1 KIA by body account. Helos attempting the MedEvac of the wounded were fired on but eventually effected the Med Evac.	
				Company "A" reinforced with 2 platoons from Company "C" conducted a sweep operation commencing at 1600 and lasting until approximately 2300. This action resulted in 3 Marine KIA's and 12 WIA's. Full details of this operation will be found in After Action Report 2-65, which will be a supporting document of the September Command Chronology.	
2400				Journal closed.	S,

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

100001H Sep 1965

102400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0042		1	100042H	RWBH9A/RW. Have now left ambush site.	S, F, S3
0045			Comment	RW6 & RW3 returned from field.	S, S3
0052			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0052		2	100052H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0053		3	100053H	RWBH9A/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3
0105			Wire	IA/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
01166		4	100116H	RWBH9A/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F, S3
0131		5	100131H	RWBH9A/RW. Now reentering perimeter.	S, F, S3
	0140		Wire	I3/IA. Until further word, no patrols south of grid line (BT 67). (Passed by radio to RWD.)	S
0147		6	100147H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0215			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0258			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0300		7	100300H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0310			Wire	IA/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0400			Wire	IA/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0400		8	100400H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0455			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0455		9	100455H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		10	100600H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0640			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
	0840	11	100840H	RW3/RWD & C. Int. patrols scheduled last night. Were all patrols scheduled run? New Subj: For RWD: Request coordinates of WIA B2108383.	S, F
0854		12	100854H	RWD/RW3. Ref your 100840H. Reference patrol schedule: Negative, platoons ran local security patrols and established LP's. WIA coordinates were (BT 074669). Was result of yesterday's action. Bullet grazed right hand, not serious. Was not evacuated.	S, F
0923		13	100923H	RWC/RW3. Request permission to cancel RWC2A patrol. Wish to establish firm TL and radio communications with flanking platoons before committing units to patrol action. Will run all other RWC patrols, ambushes scheduled for today.	S, F
	0925	14	100925H	RW/RWA, C. & D. Submit all plans for	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

3



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

100001H Sep 1965

102400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	patrols and night ambushes with special emphasis on Golden Fleece. Make maximum effort to perform organizational maintenance on supporting units vehicles today.	
0944		15	100944H	RWD/RW3. Request you contact Slave-born Bravo units and have 2 LVT's sent to RWD CP.	S. F
1103		19	101103H	RWD/RW3. Request RW Armorer be sent to RWD CP ASAP for repair of crew-served weapons.	S. F, I27
1230		20	101230H	RWD6/RW. Request location of LVT's assigned to this unit.	S. F
1345		21	101345H	RWD/RW3. Be advised that RWD is sending S. F overlays for next 3 days to RWA position. Suggest you provide transportation to RWA's position to pick up overlays.	
1605		22	101605H	RWD/RW3. Request permission to retrace S. F RWD1 patrol (Patrol Order 3-65) tonight with 2 squads. Patrol will not move east of grid line (BT 06). Debrief of patrol commander RWD1 indicated VC are in area for rice harvest.	
1755			Comment	Command Group (CO, S-3, ALO, CommO, and S-1 departed rear CP for new CP.	S, S3
1748		24	101748H	RWD6/RW. Int. will use LVT's to transport both elements from assembly area? We can affect this by using shuttle.	S. F
1855			Comment	Command shifted to new CP.	S, S3
	1915	25	101915H	RW3/RWD. Int. your having any troops in grid squares (BT 0366). (BT 0367). or (BT 0267) at any time tonight.	S, F
2102		26	102102H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F, S3
	2144	28	102144H	RW6/RWD (info to RWA). Reference my warning order 101200H. RWD occupy positions vicinity (BT 073669) with RWD (Rein). Disregard security on (BT 053667). Be prepared on order to conduct combat patrol west to vicinity (BT 0367) and (BT 0368). Order to execute will specify task organization	S. F, IC

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

③

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
100001H Sep 1965	102400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	of RWD, if other than assigned by warning order. RWC6 advises that tanks and AT's cannot traverse west of grid line (BT 04).	
2200		29	102200H	RWD/RW3. Ref. your last routine. Ref. warning order. Assume you require combat patrol west of combat base to be of platoon strength.	S, F
2205			Wire	IA/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
2230			Wire	IA/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
	2230	30	102230H	RW3/RWD. Ref. your last routine. Assume combat patrol to be of platoon size unless ordered differently. RW6 has just concurred.	S, F
2250			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
2305		31	102305H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
2310			Wire	IA/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
2355			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 100001H to 102400H Sep 1965:	
				At 101755 the Battalion Command Group departed the old CP (BT 023733) enroute to the new CP site at (BT 068715). At 101855H command shifted to the new CP.	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

110001H Sep 1965

112400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0100			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S. S3
0100		1	110100H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0200			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0200		2	110200H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0300			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S. S3
0400			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S. S3
0840		4	110840H	RWA/RW. RWA in new position. Negative enemy contact.	S. F. S3
0920		5	110920H	RW6/RW. Patrol from RWB1 is going in vicinity of (BT 080688) to check out people in rice paddy. Patrol will leave RWB1 position and return to RWB1 position.	S. F. S3
	0930	6	110930H	RW/RWD. Int. your contact with Slave-born Bravo. Advise you contact Slave-born Bravo and request vehicles.	S. F
0935		7	110935H	RWA/RW. Present position (BT 087679).	S. F. S3
1125		10	111125H	PS/PG & RW. Parkgreen assume responsibility on Division Reaction Company in 1 hour alert effective 111400H.	S. F
				Relief of RW. Report company designation and helicopter pick-up.	
	1130	11	111130H	RW6/RWB. RW6 and RW3 Actual are en-route to your CP. Will arrive in approximately 15 minutes.	S. F
1140		12	111140H	RWD6/RW3. Be advised we have been sitting in this position for 5 hours awaiting transportation.	S. F
1140		13	111140H	RWB1/RW14. Advise RW14 to disregard green smoke thrown at this CP.	S. F
1225		14	111225H	RWA/RW. RWC has 3 WIA's. 1 ARVN and 2 Marines.	S. F. S3
1241		15	111241H	RWD/RW3. RWD3 has returned to RWD CP. LVT's have not yet arrived.	S. F. S3
1305		16	111305H	PS3/RW3. Ref. Frag Order 37-65. Be prepared to give assistance to Seat Delta in their mission.	S. F
1335		17	111335H	RWA/RW3. Correct CP coordinates are (BT 091669).	S. F. M S3
1505		18	111505H	RWA6/RW. Terrain in area we must move	S. F

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

110001H Sep 1965

112400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	through is not negotiable by tanks and AT's in darkness. Request 1 hour delay.	
				New Subj: RWC personnel will report on resupply run ASAP.	
	1520	20	111520H	RW6/RWA (Info RWD). WARNING ORDER: By 120600H occupy blocking position from (BT 083653) southeast to (BT 094630). This is temporary. Plan to return to vicinity (BT 090670) on order. Task Organization: RWA (Rein) with 5 tanks, 3 AT's, and 6 LVT's. More details to follow. New Subj: Conduct patrol in your area tonight. Limits as follows: north - grid line (BT 69), south - grid line (BT 66), west - grid line (BT 08), east - grid line (BT 10). RWB1 will patrol south to grid line (BT 69). Advise RW3 ASAP of patrol plans. Must have RWC units returned ASAP. Return correspondents with RWC.	S. F
	1552	22	111552H	RW3/RWA. Be advised this station has been awaiting SPOTREP on today's activities for approximately 4 hours. Send complete SPOTREP ASAP.	
1602		23	111602H	RWA/RW3. RWA5 has gone to RW3 position with all data concerning today's activities.	S. F
1645		25	111645H	RWD6/RW3. Dispatched 3 combat patrols at 1530. All patrols moving parallel to each other and moving south. RWD2 moving by foot, remainder by tanks and AT's, intentions to establish 3 PPB's. Tonight locations as follows: RWD2 vicinity (BT 038665), RWD3 vicinity (BT 044663), RWD1 and RWD CP vicinity (BT 048669). Will forward info on tonight's patrols on my arrival at new CP. ETA at new CP is 1730.	S. F. 83
	1855	26	111855H	RW6/RWD. At 120600 conduct combat patrol with company (-) 1 platoon to	S. F

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

110001H Sep 1965

112400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	vicinity (BT 066662) then northwest to original CP site. Leave 1 platoon there and with remaining unit conduct continuous combat patrol between CP and (BT 070690) for Golden Fleece. Patrols will go into fields on foot to check cutters. Select new CP between (BT 04) and (BT 07) and south of (BT 67) for indefinite occupation. Continue patrols in zone south and north. Commencing 13 Sep, original company zones will be reeffective. South limit is still (BT 66).	
	1925	27	111925H	RW6/RWA. (Info RWD and RWB1). RWA will not be involved to south tomorrow. RWA continue search and clear between (BT 66) and (BT 69) east of (BT 08). Provide Golden Fleece patrols to check cutters. Do not go south of (BT 66).	S. F
2015		28	112015H	RWD/RW3. Location of RWD units: D1 (BT 048659), D2 (BT 046657), and D3 (BT 048668). RWD CP located with RWD1.	S. F. S3
	2000	29	112000H	RW14/RWA6. Need to know the following about air strike in vicinity your position. Time, type aircraft, and number of aircraft. Also need type ordnance expended. Reply ASAP.	
2116		32	112116H	RWA/RW14. 1815 time of first strike. type acft - AD's, 2. ordnance - 24 bombs of unknown weight. second strike was at 1830. 2 F-104's using hv-pee, 2 guns per aircraft. Appeared Marine OE control. Target unknown.	S. F
2121		33	112121H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure. RWAH1 crossed IP at 2100.	S. F. S3
2220		34	112220H	RWA/RW. RWAH12A crossing IP.	S. F. S3
2320		35	112320H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 110001H to 112400H Sep 1965:					

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
110001H Sep 1965	112400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
				At 111400H Company "B" was relieved of the responsibility of Division Mobile Reserve Company.	
				At 111120H 2 Marines and 1 ARVN, who were members of a patrol designated RWCH5 were wounded when a gate was opened activating a booby trap. 2dLt G. D. ROBBINS suffered multiple shrapnel wounds in both legs and arms. Sgt THI, an ARVN, suffered shrapnel wounds, and Cpl L. C. ECKMAN suffered shrapnel wounds in the upper left arm, left side of neck, and lower left thigh. The 3 were evacuated to C&C Hospital. They were considered in good condition.	
				At 111440H a patrol designated RWCH4 received fire from the vicinity of the beach area at (BT 108667). The fire was returned with small arms fire and the sniper fire ceased. As a result of the fire, 1 Marine sustained a bullet wound in the right leg.	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

120001H Sep 1965

122400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
	0139	1	120139H	RW3/RWA. ARVN operation previously planned has been approved. Request you be in blocking position.	S, F
0259		2	120259H	RWA/RW3. Request to know ETA of additional 4 LVT's for tomorrow's move.	S, F
0318		3	120318H	RWA/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0405		4	120405H	RWA & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0454		5	120454H	RWA & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0558		6	120558H	RWD/RW3. Ref. your routine concerning S, F RWD activities for today. Established 2 platoon PPB by 1200 today from which foot patrols will check cutters. One (1) PPB located old company base. 1 PPB located vicinity (BT 060670). Will relocate new company base as per your instructions. Reason for early establishment of PPB's is to allow LVT's to refuel at 1200. Require your concurrence ASAP.	S, F
0600		7	120600H	RWA/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
	0715	9	120715H	RW3/RWD. Ref. your routine 120558H. Affirmative as planned.	S, F
0736		10	120736H	RWD/RW. Now moving to new CP.	S, F
0912		12	120912H	RWA/RW3. Now moving out and request HUEY's on station.	S, F
	0945	14	120945H	RW6/RWB1. Conduct platoon combat patrol from present position to grid line (BT 67). Cover grid squares (BT 0867) and (BT 0868). Advise RW3 of ETD and ETR. and general route ASAP.	S, F
	1000	15	121000H	RW6/RWA. Hold in present position. Do not occupy blocking position. Remain north of grid line (BT 66) and check out grid square (BT 0965) for reported VC. CAS will be on station for your control.	S, F
1019		16	121019H	RWB1/RW3. General route south along river to grid line (BT 67). east to 600 meters. north to present position.	S, F

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

120001H Sep 1965

122400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	ETD-1200, ETR-1530.	
1025		17	121025H	RWA/RW3. 1 LVT broken down. About 20 minutes before we continue to CP.	S. F
1122		18	121122H	RWB1/RW3. Request to know if RW3 desires 1 platoon size patrol or several squad size patrols.	S. F
1125		19	121125H	RWA/RW3. Alfa combat patrol-4 tanks, 1 Reinforced platoon, Arty FC, 1 Engineer team will accompany assigned missions. TOD-1300, TOR-1600.	S. F
1215		21	121215H	PS/RW14B. Be advised AO detached to run MedEvac. Present frequency D-197.	S. F
	1248	22	121248H	RW6/RWA. We still have a mission to provide blocking force for ARVN. Your combat patrols from present position southeast to vicinity (BT 0965) will suffice provided they remain in area and are mobile. Do not hesitate to use artillery if strong contact is made. Plan to have you back in company base by 1800.	S. F
	1430	25	121430H	RW3/RWA. RWB1 conducting combat patrol 1,000 meters northwest of your position. RWB1 has made enemy contact.	S. F
1447		26	121447H	RWB1/RW3. Position unchanged. That person wounded was old man. Wound is serious. Request MedEvac. Will mark with yellow smoke.	S. F
1602		27	121602H	RWB1/RW. We are at Co "A" position and proceeding north home.	S. F. S
	1640	29	121640H	RW6/RWA6 & D6. RWA6 and RWD6 actual report to Bn CP by 121930 for receipt of Frag Order at 2000.	S. F
1645		30	121645H	RWB1/RW. Will reach CP in approximately 15 minutes.	S. F
	1651	32	121651H	RW3/RWA & D. WARNING ORDER: RWA & RWD will sweep from grid line (BT 67) north to (BT 70) commencing 130900H. RWD west and RWA east.	S. F
1700		33	121700H	RWB1/RW3. Have returned to CP.	S. F
	1840	34	121840H	RW3/RWA. Request you come up on	S. F

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

120001H Sep 1965

122400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	frequency 49.5 and contact Situate 3 and int. earliest time RW may withdraw elements occupying blocking positions in support of Situate's activities.	
1855		35	121855H	RWA/RW3. Situate 3 not on frequency you gave me. Situate 40 informs me Situate 3 is on another frequency.	S. F
	1925		Wire	I3/S3. AO reported earlier a large number of boats on river south of old CP site. Co "B" investigated, checking ID's, and banks of river with negative results. Co "B" only noted a larger number of people than usual using the ferry.	S
2102		36	122102H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure	S. F
2155		37	122155H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F
2200		38	122200H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 120001H to 122400H Sep 1965:					
At 120030H Company "A" reported 10 people moving to their front at a distance of about 100 meters. A patrol designated RWAH11 reported considerable movement in the village at (BT 086605), and activity south of Company "A"'s CP (BT 091669). Company "A" fired 13 rounds of 81mm mortar and received 5 rounds of incoming fire in return from an azimuth of approximately 340° at an unknown distance. As a result, 1 KIA and 7 WIA's were sustained. All wounds suffered were from shrapnel. Medical evacuation was completed by 120115H.					
At 120921H Company "B" (1st Platoon) captured 2 VCS in the vicinity of (BT 085691).					
At 121320H a tank, while on patrol with 3d Platoon, Company "A", knocked					

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

3



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

130001H Sep 1965

132400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken:
In	Out				M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
0001				Journal opened.	S
0058		1	130058H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0155		2	130155H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0250		3	130250H	RWA & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0350		4	130350H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0400		5	130400H	RWA & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0558		6	130558H	RWA & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0835		7	130835H	RWB1/RW. Be advised we are in position.	S, F
0908		8	130908H	RWD/RW. Now crossing LOD.	S, F, S3
1412		9	131412H	RWD/RW. RWD is now moving to LOD. Will be crossing LOD in 5 minutes.	S, F, S3
1422		10	131422H	RWD/RW. Now crossing LOD.	S, F, S3
1426		11	131426H	RWA/RW. Now moving out.	S, F, S3
	1443	12	141443H	RW3/RW. Inform Senator that RWD and RWA have passed grid line (BT 69) and are sweeping south.	S, F, S3
1650		13	131650H	RWD/RW. Have reached LOA.	S, F, S3
1656		14	131656H	RWD/RW. Now moving out to PPB.	S, F, S3
1730		15	131730H	RWD/RW. Have reached previously assigned PPB.	S, F, S3
	2028	17	132028H	RW3/RWA, D, & B1. If not done, submit patrols, ambushes, night ambushes, and LP's for period through night of 15-16 Sep. Minimum requirements are same. If submitted by radio, include IP, check points, TOD, TOR, designation, size and reinforcements, if any. RWA and RWD boundaries remain same through night of 14-15 Sep, then revert to previous boundaries (BT 66-03-69-05). Golden Fleece patrols apply to all units. Submit plans by 2100 tonight. No exceptions.	S, F
	2030	18	132030H	RW3/RWD. Elements of recon consisting of 20 men will be moving from (BT 0707000) to (BT 073669), then southeast to (BT 0565). Be prepared to coordinate. ETA your CP-132100H. RW3 will advise if time changes.	S, F
	2136	19	132136H	RW3/RWA, B, C, & D. 1 platoon of	S, F

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
130001H Sep 1965	132400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	RWC will relieve like unit of RWD on 15 Sep for a period of 3 days. RWD and RWC effect liaison on 14 Sep.	
	2145	20	132145H	RW3/RWA, B, C, & D. RWB will relieve S, F RWA by contact relief on 15 Sep.	
2253		22	132253H	RWB6 conduct recon on 14 Sep. RWA/RW. Request permission to conduct S, F mobile combat patrol in grid squares (BT 0965) and (1065) tomorrow morning. Request permission to search out leper colony with combat patrol tomorrow afternoon. Will need assistance of RW16 actual. Request he come to RWA CP on resupply run.	
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 130001H to 132400H Sep 1965:	
				At 130908H Company "D" crossed an LOD from (BT 070671) to (BT 083669) and commenced search and clear sweep to the north. Company "A" crossed an LOD vicinity (BT 083669) and swept north also. At 131045H, after being delayed by cattle in their path, Company "D" linked up with Company "A". At 131000H Company "D" sustained 2 minor casualties from a booby-trapped grenade at (BT 077672). By the time Company "D" reached the LOA at 131240H at (BT 068697), 723 civilians had been taken to the civilian collection point at (BT 072700). The Village Chief screened the group and found 1 VCC and 33 VCS.	
				Company "A", after leaving the LOA at (BT 080697) to (BT 087697), returned to the vicinity of the hamlet of TRA KHE (1). (BT 091671). Company "D" left the LOA and swept Southeast to hamlet of KHAI TAY (3) (BT 047667) where they set up a company base camp and patrolled	

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
130001H Sep 1965	132400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	the area throughout the night. At 131900H a patrol <sup>25</sup> dispatched by Company "A" to the vicinity of (BT 042669) to investigate an area where a Vietnamese was observed firing at an OE aircraft. A Vietnamese woman carrying chow indicated direction of VC for whom chow was intended. Patrol investigated area and received small arms fire from three directions. They also heard what seemed to be a mortar firing 8 rounds. On the afternoon of 13 September, Company "A" apprehended 25 VCS in the vicinity of (BT 090691), and 2 VCS at (BT 082691). At (BT 083681) a tunnel 30 feet in length was found. The 27 VCS were taken to the civilian collection point where 2 were released by the Village Chief. The others were turned over to ITT.	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Field Journal

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

130850H Sep 1965

131530H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
0850				Journal opened.	S
0850			Comment	Command Group arrived at OP.	S, RW
0900		1	130900H	RWA/RW. Now ready to move out. Do not have visual contact. Request permission to check out people in rice paddies. RWA and RWD now deployed.	S
0908			Comment	RWA & RWD crossing LOD.	S, RW
0930		2	130930H	RWD/RW. Now holding up, waiting for RWA.	S, F, RW
0945		3	130945H	RWD/RW. Have contact with RWA. Now moving.	S, F, RW
1000			Comment	RWD3 reported 2 casualties (walking) as a result of booby-trap explosion. Being evacuated by LVT.	S, RW
1020			Comment	Helicopter arrived and departed OP with RW6 and RW3.	
1035			Comment	RW6 and RW3 returned from helo recon and departed for civilian collection point.	S, RW
1130		4	131130H	RWD/RW. Sitrep: RWA negative contact, 1,000 meters from RWB1 position. RWD 400 meters behind RWA. 300 civilians evacuated, 100 more west of river awaiting LVT evac.	S, RW
1150			Comment	RWA reached LOA.	S, RW
1215			Comment	OP secured by RW5.	S
1430			Comment	OP reopened.	S
1450			Comment	RWA has 2 VCS, RWD has 2 VCS and 1 heat casualty.	S, RW
1505		5	131505H	RWD/RW. Am approximately 1200 meters from LOD, have 14 VCS.	S, RW
1505		6	131505H	RWA/RW. Sitrep: Am approximately 1000 meters from LOD. Total of 3 VCS at present.	S, RW
1530			Comment	OP secured and Command Group departed.	
1530				Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

140001H Sep 1965

142400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0101		2	140101H	RWA/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0110		3	140110H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0130		4	140130H	RWA/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0248		6	140248H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
	0322	7	140322H	RW/RWD. Scout Delta approximately 1,000 meters south of RWD1.	S, F
0502		8	140502H	RWC & A/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0520		9	140520H	PS2/RW2. Request you provide total for 24 hour period ending 140500H as follows: VC KIA - body count only, VC WIA, VC captured, VCS captured and evacuated to ITT, USMC KIA, and USMC WIA.	S, F
0600		11	140600H	RWD & A/RW. Sitrep. all sedure.	S, F
	0950	12	140950H	RW3/RWA & D. Request you send times and locations of ambushes, LP's, and scout sniper teams employed last night. Need ASAP.	S, F
1010		13	141010H	RWD/RW3. Ref. your 140950H. 1 ambush from 140130 to 140600H at (BT 042675). LP from 132000H to 140600H at (BT 047665). No scout sniper teams.	S, F, S3
1148		14	141418H	RWA/RW3. LP's located at (BT 096667) and (BT 093669). Ambush at (BT 105651). Scout sniper teams at (BT 095669).	S, F, S3
	1555		Wire	I3/S3. One platoon of Co "A" will move from Co "A" CP to vicinity of (BT 083697) commencing 142000H. Platoon will remain at above coordinates until 150400 when it will return to the Co V CP, patrolling enroute.	S
	1555	20	141555H	RW3/RWA. At approximately 142000H conduct platoon night patrol (BT 083697) to, hold present position there until 150400H and return to RWA CP. RWB1 has left area.	S, F
	1600	21	141600H	RW3/RWA. Request to know which platoon will replace RWB (-) at old Bn CP site. Also, which platoon will effect night patrol tonight.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1.

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

140001H Sep 1965

142400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
1615		22	141615H	RWA/RW3. A3 will return to old Bn CP. RWA2 will conduct night patrol. RWA1 will conduct mobile combat patrol 15 Sep. TOD-150700H. TOR-151000H. Patrol will cover grid square (BT 0965). (RW3 replied that patrols could not to into (BT 0965).)	S, F, S3
	1700		Wire	I3/S3. Subj mines: Ref. required report. No mines will be employed by 1/9. When MLR is stabilized, plan to use Claymores in vicinity of company bases. They will be armed at night and made safe during daylight hours.	S, F
1930		23	141930H	RWD/RW3. RWD1 will arrive your location 150900H.	
	1940	25	141940H	RW3/RWD. Relocation of units on 15 Sep as follows: RWA (-) to (BT 067714) and RWA3 to (BT 024733). RWB (-) to (BT 093670) and PFB at (BT 073669). RWD to (BT 047667) with RWD2. RWD3 PFB at (BT 065662). RWC1 PFB and RWB from (BT 063670) to (BT 055694) to (BT 073653). LOA in all areas is grid line (BT 66).	S, F
2300		26	142300H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
2301		27	142301H	RWA/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
2359		28	142359H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 140001H to 142400H Sep 1965:	
				Company "A" apprehended 1 VCS at (BT 099666) at 141700H. ARVN believe VC are using Leper Colony as refuge. The VCS that was captured was believed to be an ARVN deserter. The VCS was retained at Company "A"'s CP until morning and was turned over to ITT. The companies continue to occupy and patrol assigned areas with light enemy contact.	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
150001H Sep 1965	152400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0002		1	150002H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0115		2	150115H	RWA & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0153		3	150153H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0225		4	150225H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0310		5	150310H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0350		6	150350H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
0555		7	150555H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S. F. S3
	1030		Wire	I3/S3. Dog teams arrived at 1015.	S. F
				one assigned to Co "C" for use on RWC1 patrol. One assigned to Co "D" for patrol use.	
	1046	9	151046H	RW3/RWD. Have 1 scout dog team for use by RWD. Advise RW3 of pick up time at this CP.	S. F
1105		10	151105H	RWC1/RW. CP location-(BT 048702).	S. F. S3, M
1117		11	151117H	RWD/RW3. RWD3 PFB at (BT 036667).	S. F. S3, M
	1220	14	151220H	RW3/RWA, B, C, & D. Effective immediately the terminal point for all LVT's returning from forward units for any purpose is the bridge. LVT's will not enter the village or CP area.	S. F
1250		15	151250H	RWA/RW3. Int. time of relief and place of pick-up by truck.	S. F
1300		16	151300H	RWC/RW3. RWC1 patrol is on the way.	S. F. S3
	1321	17	151321H	RW3/RWA. ETA RWB your location is 1700. Dispatch LVT's to water point at 1600 for pick-up of RWB. Hold in present positions until RWB arrives.	S. F
	1535	20	151535H	RW3/RWC1. Request to know PFB for tonight ASAP.	S. F
	1605	22	151605H	RW3/RWD. Request you dispatch 2 LVT's to water point ASAP to deliver RWB3 to (BT 073669). LVT's will return to RWD.	S. F
	1952	27	151952H	RW3/RWA, B, & D. Request you send progress report on reliefs and new positions ASAP.	S. F
2020		28	152020H	RWT/RW. Now leaving IP.	S. F. S3
2045		29	152045H	RWT/RW. Now at Check Point One.	S. F. S3
2202		30	152202H	RWT/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S. F. S3

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

150001H Sep 1965

152400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
2202		31	152202H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2203		32	152203H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2300		34	152300H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2310		35	152310H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
2350		36	152350H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. S3
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 150001H to 152400H Sep 1965:					
At 150915H a combat patrol with 2 tanks from Company "D" approached a rice paddy in vicinity of (BT 044657). Six VC wearing ponchos and carrying carbines jumped out from behind a dike and ran. Rifle fire was brought to bear on the position but the VC crawled out through the rice paddy. The VC ran into the village and mingled with the villagers. The patrol searched the village but was unable to find the VC. The patrol then continued along its route.					
At 150915H a patrol from Company "A" at (BT 083675) received 20 rounds of small arms fire from the vicinity of (BT 083672). 40mm and small arms fire was returned. The snipers retreated to the south. Snipers were pursued but lost contact. One VCS was captured. VC was turned over to IFF. An ID card and an expended cartridge of unknown caliber were found.					
The on-position relief of Company "B" was completed at 151930H. Company "A" moved to the bridge at (BT 071701) where they awaited transportation to the Bn CP. One platoon arrived at the Bn rear CP at 152015 to assume security and patrolling in that area. Company "A" (-) moved to the new Bn CP site where they will provide security. Company "D" occupies positions at (BT 048669). RWD3 is at					

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

3

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
150001H Sep 1965	152400H Sep 1965

[illegible]

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

DECLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

160001H Sep 1965

162400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0010		1	160010H	RWT/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S
0100		2	160100H	RWC, D. & T/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S
0200		3	160200H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S
0230		4	160230H	RWT/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S
0320		5	160320H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S
0333		6	160333H	RWT/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S
0427		7	160427H	RWT/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S
0515		8	160515H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S
0520		9	160520H	RWT/RW. Have reentered perimeter.	S, F, S
0615		10	160615H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S
0620		11	160620H	RWC1/RW. Patrol on the way.	S, F, S
0735		12	160735H	RWC1/RW3. Stream is unfordable (BT 055704) to (BT 044710) making patrolling in assigned area difficult.	S, F
				Am trying to find crossing between (BT 044710) and (BT 065698).	
1038		15	161038H	RW3/RWB. Int. tanks and LVT's presently located at (BT 073670).	S, F, S
1135		16	161135H	RW3/RWB. Frag Order: Approximately 20 enemy in vicinity of (BT 0768) and mines in caves. Source rated B-1. RWC1 (Rein) will block from (BT 067685) to (BT 070693) commencing 161400H. RWB3 cross LOD from (BT 070676) to (BT 076678) and conduct area sweep north-east commencing 1400. LOA is RWC1 position. Upon arrival at LOA, RWC1 and RWB3 will search area for mines and caves. Village Chief will guide. Frequency-55.0. commencing 1300. For control RWC6 has OpCon of all elements.	S, F, S
1239		17	161239H	RWB5/RW3. Ref Frag Order: RWC CP has negative contact with RWB3 at this time. RWB6 left this CP approximately 1100 and was to return to Bn area.	S, F
1319		18	161319H	RW3/RWB & D. Need by 1330 a short report on use and effectiveness of dogs.	S, F
1323		19	151323H	RWD/RW3. Ref your 161315H. Do not plan to employ team until late this pm.	S, F

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

160001H Sep 1965

162400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
2000		21	162000H	RWB1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S5
2010		22	162010H	RWD5/RW3. Negative results on patrol conducted in grid squares (BT 0366) and (BT 0466) to screen civilians in rice paddies.	S, F, S5
2048		24	162048H	RWB3/RW. Have received Frag Order. Will comply with same.	S, F
2109		25	162109H	RWT/RW. Now crossing IP.	S, F, S5
2209		26	162209H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
2230		27	162230H	RWT/RW. Request 1 round of illumination between Check Point One and Two.	S, F, S5
2232		28	162232H	RWT/RW. Have received 1 large explosion to our right rear believed to be 81mm mortar round.	S, F, S5
2245		29	162245H	RWT/RW. Request cease fire on illumination. Had negative results.	S, F, S5
2309		30	162309H	RWT/RW. Now at Check Point Two.	S, F, S5
2331		31	162331H	RWT/RW. Are approximately 300 meters northeast of water point approaching fort.	S, F
2340		32	162340H	RWT/RW. Now at Check Point Three.	S, F
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 160001H to 162400H Sep 1965:	
				At 160840H a patrol designated RWG1 while in the vicinity of (BT 058707) received 3 rounds of sniper fire from (BT 057711). Sniper fire was not effective. Fire was returned and sniper fire ceased.	
				At 161445 2 LVT's were enroute to pick up the 3d Platoon, Company "B" for participation in an operation planned for the afternoon. The lead vehicle hit a land mine and caught fire. Three men were wounded and one was killed. The dead Marine was trapped in the burning vehicle. The 3 WIA's were evacuated to the bridge (BT 071701) where they were picked up by helicopter at 161425H. Additional LVT's and personnel returned.	

S22

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

160001H Sep 1965

162400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	to the burning vehicle, <sup>to provide</sup> for security. The Marines guarding the burning LVT received what they thought was 1 mortar round, which injured 4 men, 3 from 3d Platoon, Company "B", and 1 from Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn. Woman near disabled LVT was apprehended immediately following explosion. She was evacuated and interviewed by the Village Chief. She said second explosion was also a mine and not a mortar round.	
				At 161330H a patrol from Company "D" was fired on by VC at (BT 048660). The patrol returned fire and hit one VC. Patrol followed blood trail into paddy. The paddy was searched with negative results. At 161345H the patrol was fired on by 3 VC at (BT 048662). Fire returned with negative results. At 161445H this patrol encountered a boy who gave info about 8 VC who were in his area in the vicinity of (BT 048662). Patrol was sent to search the area and had negative results. At 161640H 2 Marines on perimeter security at (BT 066712) observed a young Vietnamese male at 2 different locations about 10 minutes apart. Marines apprehended him and asked for ID. He broke away but was caught again. He broke away again and started to run. He ignored warnings from Marines and kept running. Marines shot him in the left leg. The man was apprehended and taken to the BAS. He was evacuated by helicopter at 161715H. The wounded man was taken to the ARVN hospital and later sent to the Vietnamese Civilian Hospital. It was later reported that the man was a deaf-mute.	
				At 162232H a patrol designated FWT observed movement in bunker at (BT 082697) and heard an explosion approximately	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

③

S-3 Section

## Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

160001H Sep 1965

162400H Sep 1965

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

170001H Sep 1965

172400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0001		1	170001H	RWT/RW. Now reentering perimeter.	S, F
0200		2	170200H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0305		3	170305H	RWD & B/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0402		4	170402H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0455		5	170455H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0457		6	170457H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0550		7	170550H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0552		8	170552H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0655		9	170655H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0812		11	170812H	RWC1/RW. Now leaving IP.	S, F, S3
0910		13	170910H	RWB/RW3. Be advised RWB will have a recon patrol in grid square (BT 0867) from 171000 to 171400H.	S, F, S3
0947			Wire	S3/I3. Need details of how you are using dogs by 171800H. What units have dogs? What patrols and operations are they used for? How employed? What results with dogs? G-3 had interest.	S, F
1000			Wire	S3/I3. Senator 6 and Shove 6 leave Senator CP at 171300H. They will visit Hotel and Echo, 2/9 CP, and Bravo in that order. 20 minutes each area. Mark LZ with smoke.	S
1123		14	171123H	RW3/RWD6. Ref. 81's M&I. This is not a requirement, but if they can be used with any hope of success, suggest you plan and execute.	S, F
1241		16	171241H	RW3/RWD & B. Send in details on usage of dog teams ASAP. This will be a daily requirement.	S, F
1445		20	171445H	PS3/RW3. Ref. my 170947H. Request dog information ASAP. This last request.	S, F
1615		22	171615H	RW3/RWB. Reference your msg 171131H. Request to know time and location of incident in which RWBH17 was hit.	S, F
2015		25	172015H	RWD/RW3. Request transportation at water point ASAP to meet LVT. Have 2 MedEvacs. One of evacs is dog handler with high fever. Dog used on patrol	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

170001H Sep 1965

172400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	today. Patrol fired on by 1 sniper however when dog appeared, fire ceased and person seen to move out. Request replacement for handler to be sent forward as soon as possible. Have not had chance to use dog in search role as yet.	
2345		29	172345H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 170001H to 172400H Sep 1965:	
				At 171215H the 2d Platoon, Company "B", while on a search and clear sweep, spotted 3 VC at (BT 090662) with weapons about 15 meters away from their position. A reinforced squad opened fire with small arms and two 40mm rounds. Three VC were killed. One 7.62mm rifle, 1 sub machine gun, 5 hand grenades, ammunition, cartridge belts, medical equipment, notebooks, and papers were found.	
				A patrol designated RWBH17A was fired on by VC at 171210H in vicinity of (BT 094663). Patrol returned fire with small arms and VC fled. When patrol investigated the area they found a pool of blood with a trail leading off toward village. Patrol followed blood trail until it disappeared. On return route to CP the patrol received sniper fire from a temple to their rear in the vicinity of (BT 094663). The patrol returned the fire with small arms and 40mm. Sniper fire ceased.	
				At 171910H elements of Company "C" at the bridge at (BT 071701) and the supply personnel at the fort at (BT 071709) received 20 rounds of incoming small arms. The fire on both positions was believed to have come from the same source. One squad was sent out from the bridge to	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	check the area out and said that the fire had been directed at the village chief's house. The house was empty. At 172055H elements of Company "C" at the bridge at (BT 071701) received 2 incoming rounds of what they thought were mortar rounds. OP at (BT 068711) observed what appeared to be mortar flashes at an azimuth of 200° and a distance of 800 meters. At 172105H	RW6
				granted permission to fire mission of 81mm mortar HE in that area. Two rounds were fired. At 172106H two more rounds were fired and one more round at 172111H. At 172114H fire was ceased.	
				All companies continue to occupy and patrol assigned areas.	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

180001H Sep 1965

182400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0115		1	180115H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0123		2	180123H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0200		3	180200H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0300		4	180300H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0358		5	180358H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0505		6	180505H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0506		7	180506H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0603		8	180603H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0604		9	180604H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0952		14	180952H	RWD/RW. 1 non-combat wounded from engineer team in support of RWB.	S, F
				Time of wound-180920H. Location-(BT 082669). WIA-Cpl STARK, wound inflicted by charging water buffalo.	
				MedEvac completed at 0925H. Corpsman on scene stated the arm is laid open to the bone and man may have possible severed artery.	
	1150		Wire	I3/S3. Permission is requested to commit 1 platoon (Rein) of 1A which is Bn reserve to occupy positions vicinity of (BT 084697) effective 181600H.	S, F
	1227	16	181227H	RW3/RWB & D. Request concurrence for arty registration in grid square (BT 0664) and at (BT 038658) at 181400H.	S, F
1325		20	181325H	PS3/RW3. ARVN H&I fire south of your TAOR tonight necessitates return your recon patrol by 181700H.	S, F
1624		23	181624H	RW6/RW3A. Peepsight vehicle at LZ in case Shove party is larger than anticipated.	S, F
1625		24	181625H	RWA-1/RW. Now at new location and is set in.	S, F, S3
1654		25	181654H	RWD/RW3. Have planned to employ scout sniper teams for 19 Sep at (BT 062658). Team will move into position at 0530.	S, F, S3
1658		26	181658H	RWB/RW. Scout sniper teams employed vicinity (BT 098670) on 17 Sep. Teams employed in vicinity of (BT 095677) on 18 Sep.	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

180001H Sep 1965

182400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken:
In	Out				M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
	1903	29	181903H	RW3/RWB & D. Be advised use of CS grenades is prohibited. Any such grenades will be turned in ASAP.	S, F
	1915	30	181915H	RW3/RWB & D. Request you notify this station of all MedEvacs immediately so that all artillery H&I fires may be ceased.	S, F
2100		34	182100H	RW1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2101			Wire	IC1/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2205		35	182205H	RWB/RW. Suspected movement. Illumination requested by RWB3 and given. Suspected movement was at (BT 075664). Negative results.	S, F, S3
2205			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2300			Wire	IC1/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 180001H Sep to 182400H Sep 1965:					
At 180530H in the vicinity of (BT 067661) a patrol from Company "D" observed movement in the brush to their front and set up an immediate ambush. The patrol became involved in a fire fight with 5 VC which resulted in 1 friendly WIA, Lt R. SNYDER, who was wounded in the neck and lung by automatic weapons fire, and two (2) VC KIA's. The patrol recovered the 2 VC bodies along with 1 7.62mm rifle, possible Russian made, several grenades, and 1 magazine for a Thompson sub-machine gun. The patrol continued to search the area for weapons and more VC with negative results.					
At 180900H a non combat casualty was sustained from a charging water buffalo at (BT 082669). The wounded man was Cpl STARK, a member of an engineer team supporting Company "B". A Corpsman on the scene said the arm was laid open to the bone and that he possibly					

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
180001H Sep 1965	182400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	<p>had a severed artery. The man was evacuated at 0925H.</p> <p>A patrol from Company "D" spotted 5 VC moving south at (BT 058663). They fired on them with negative results.</p> <p>A patrol designated RWBH18 had received several rounds of long range sniper fire along the patrol route. As the patrol returned through one of the areas where they had received fire (BT 092665), at 181600H, a Vietnamese woman approached the patrol to ask for medical assistance. Her small son had been shot in the hip by the VC. The wound appeared to be by small arms weapon of small caliber and low velocity. The boy and woman were evacuated. At 181400H this same patrol picked up 3 VCS with invalid ID cards at (BT 011658). VCS were evacuated to IIT.</p>	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

190001H Sep 1965

192400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal Opened	
0005			Wire	I62/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0030		1	190030H	RWD, B. & A1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0045		2	190045H	RWA/RW. Ambush has returned with negative results.	S, F
0105			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0110		3	190110H	RWB, A1. & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0137		4	190137H	RWA/RW. Ambush 2 returned. Negative results.	S, F
0200		5	190200H	RWD, B. & A1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0205			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0300		6	190300	RWB, D. & A1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0400			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0500			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0500		7	190500H	RWA/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0500		8	190500H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0510		9	190510H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0600			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0600		10	190600H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		11	190600H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		12	190600H	RWA/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0855		13	190855H	RW3/RWD. Int. You still wanting to sweep AN LDU?	S, F
0906		14	190906H	RWD/RW. Affirmative on sweep, but at earliest tomorrow.	S, F
0910		15	190910H	RWA/RW. Request to know if release will be effective 191200? If negative, request further instruction and resupply.	S, F
0952		16	190952H	RW3/RWD. Be advised new Dog Team will return to your position on resupply run today.	S, F
1000		17	191000H	RW3/RWD. Request patrols, ambushes, and night ambushes for 21 and 22 Sep.	S, F
1005		18	191005H	RW3/RWB. Request you submit scout sniper team for 19 Sep.	S, F
1037		19	191037H	RWD/RW3. Sniper team compromised at 1000H, have recalled them to company base. Suggest teams will only be effective below grid line (BT 66). Request permission to place team in	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

190001H Sep 1965

192400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
			Con't	vicinity (BT 066654)	
	1214	20	191214H	RW3/RWD. Ref. your 191037H. Permission granted. Request you send in time team will be employed and secured.	S, F
	1220	21	191220H	RW3/RWA1. Ref. your 190910H. Relief will not be effected today. You will be resupplied today.	S, F
	1435	22	191435H	RW3/PS3. Request permission to conduct combat patrol south of grid line (BT 66) to (BT 65) from 192400H to 202400H. Request blanket clearance for activity in this area.	S, F
	1458	23	191458H	RW3/RWD. Be advised that friendly forces, recon, will conduct patrol between (BT 032647) and (BT 054640) from 201800H to 210600H. In emergency Scat D will establish contact with RWD on Bn TAC. Be prepared to assist if requested.	S, F
1650		24	191650H	RWD/RW3. Ref. my 180900H have not received affirmative for sweep. Can not run tomorrow. Request to run 21 Sep.	S, F
1715		25	191715H	RWA2/RW. Sitrep, we are now set in perimeter position.	S, F, S3
	1725	27	191725H	RW3/RWD. Ref. your 191650H. Affirmative on sweep.	S, F
1900		28	191900H	RWB/RW3. Request on tomorrow resupply run. 1 mine detector number 3. Also mine breaching team.	S, F
	1930	30	191930H	RW3/RWD. B. Authority is granted for recon patrols combat south of (BT 66) during the following period. 200330 to 212400. Advise of any plans ASAP.	S, F
1950		33	191950H	RWB/RW3. Plan for RWB patrol 20 were submitted. We have a number 4 detector but we need a number 3 and the men to operate it.	S, F
2020			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

③

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

19 Sep 65  
Opened

Closed

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
	2040	35	192040H	RW3/RWA. Be advised that RWAl (-) will conduct route recon with Engineer officer from Al position to RWB CP. Commencing at 200800, Al will conduct combat patrol to original position on a route just east of grid line (BT 08).	S, F, S3
2103		36	192103H	RWAl/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2200		37	192200H	RWD, B, Al/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2201			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
2255		38	192255H	RWAl, B & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2256			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 190001H to 192400H Sep 1965.	
				During this period there were no unusual occurrences. The companies continued to occupy and defend assigned positions with extensive patrols in these areas.	
2400			192400H	Journal Closed	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

200001H Sep 1965

202400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal Opened	
0057			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0107		1	200107H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0205			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0205		2	200205H	RWD, B. & A/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0300			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0300		3	200300H	RWA1 & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0400		5	200400H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0403		6	200403H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0415			Comment	MedEvac effected.	S, F, S3
0500		7	200500H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0500		8	200500H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0500			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, S3
0600		9	200600H	RWB, D, & A1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
	0850	11	200850H	RW3/RWD6. Ref. your RWD2 PPB and recon patrol. Do not go south of grid line (BT 65) until authority is received from this station.	S, F
	0900	12	200900H	I3/S3. In connection with authority granted to patrol to grid line (BT 65) today, it is requested that recon patrols be authorized to enter (BT 0564) and (BT 0664) until 1600 today.	S, F
1010		14	201010H	RWB/RW3. Be advised RWB has 1 recon patrol in (BT 0766) (BT 0968) and 1 recon patrol (BT 0966), (BT 0967), and (BT 0968) this morning.	S, F
1031	1031	15	201031H	RW3/RWB & D. Request you send in report on use of scout dogs.	S, F
1045		16	201045H	RWD6/RW3. Ref. your 201030H. Team currently being used at RWD2 PPB. Will forward report this afternoon. New subject. Still continuing to patrol paddy. RWD5 will give full report to RW3, 201200H.	S, F
1046		17	201046H	RWB/RW3. Negative Golden Fleece activity.	S, F, S3
	1108	18	201108H	RW3/RWD6. Negative on recon patrol entering (BT 0564) and (BT 0664).	S, F
1117		19	201117H	PS/RW. RW relieved of responsibility for hospital site effective 201200 Sep.	S, F

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn. 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
200001 Sep 1965	202400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
1345			Wire	S3/I3. Effective 230600H patrol responsibility for area north and west of Song Cau Do River and east of present battalion area is responsibility of Parchment.	S
	1420		Wire	I3/S3. Permission is requested to conduct patrols and ambushes in the following areas at the times indicated: Grid squares (BT 0865), (BT 0965), (BT 1065), and (BT 1064) on 220500 to 221400 Sep. Designation of patrol RWB22. Grid squares (BT 0965) on 232400 to 240600 Sep. Designation of patrol RWB23A.	S
	1749	24	201749H	RW3/PS3. Based on intelligence received late today the following ambushes will be established by RWC: 202030 to 210030 at (BT 070203). Same times at (BT 074696).	S, F
	1753	25	201753H	RW3/RWB & D. Patrols and ambushes planned during period 222400 to 232000 will be held in abeyance.	S, F
	1910		Wire	I3/S3. Be advised that Irontree D has placed a reinforced sniper team at (BT 062652) and will withdraw them at 2300 to return to DI CP.	
1955		26	201955H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2025		27	202025H	RWD/RW3. Plan to send combat patrol to sweep area (BT 034650). Sweep will be from northeast to southwest. Time 0530 to 1200. Request permission to continue combat patrol same area as RWD2 today, moving south to include village complex at (BT 054644). Request answer ASAP.	
	2045	28	202045H	RW3/RWD. Negative on sweep requested. Int. on your AN LRU operation. Permission is being requested for RWD2.	S, F
2052		29	202052H	RWA2/RW. RWA patrol is departing now.	S, F, S3
2055		30	202055H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2056		31	202056H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

200001H Sep 1965

202400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
	2100		Comment	I3/S3. Permission is requested to conduct combat patrol in grid squares (BT 0364) and (BT 0365). Unit involved is ID2. Time will be 210600 to 212200.	S
	2105	32	202105H	RW3/RWB6 & D6. Request RWB6 & D6 actuals proceed to this location to arrive prior to 211330 and remain for briefing at 1500. Helo recon scheduled for first time listed above.	
2114		33	202114H	RWD/RW3. Your 202050H AN LRU operation considered to be of low priority. Would prefer to devote resources to area before time limit expires. Int. Ability to run recon patrols into area.	
	2119	34	202119	RW3/RWD. Be advised your recon patrol S, F request for south has been forwarded. Times requested were 0600 to 2200. Do not expect reply until 2400 or later. If possible, 24 hours lead time requested.	
2140			Comment	RWA2 patrol reported as crossing IP at 2052 recalled due to this patrol's overlay not being submitted prior to the patrols being run. RWA2 actual reported during platoon change-over he had not received correct patrol overlays. RWA2 told to recall the patrol and wait for RWA20B patrol overlay which would be sent to his location.	S
	2145	35	202145H	RW3/RWB & D. Relief will be sent tomorrow for your engineer team. Request you send your present teams back with resupply run tomorrow.	
2155		36	202155H	RWA2/RW. Patrol has returned to this CP.	S, F, S3
2205		37	202205H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	2225	38	202225H	RW3/RWD6. Ref. your 202114H. Your time limit expires at 202400H. As previously stated anything south of grid line (BT 66) must have approval of Shove 6. Approval will be requested	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

③

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
200001H Sep 1965	202400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			Con't	for (BT 0365) if you still desire, however, time cannot be prior to 210630 because of friendly forces in area.	
2230			Wire	Azehandle C/I3. Reliefs for engineer teams will arrive at 1400 at your CP.	S, F
2230		39	Wire	I3/S3. Request permission to conduct recon patrol (BT 0365) for river block required by OP order 325. Unit involved is RWD. Time 210630 to 211800.	S, F
2256		40	202256H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2300		41	202300H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2305		42	202305H	RWA2/RW. RWA2OB has just departed this location.	S, F, S3
	2310	43	202310H	RW3/RWD. Ref. your 202114H. Affirmative on your recon patrol to (BT 0365) Request you check out vicinity (BT 034655) for possible installation of a semi-permanent river block.	S, F
2331		44	202331H	RWD/RW. RWD activities 21 Sep. RWD2: Time out 210545. Time in 211200. RWD3 recon patrol: Time out 210900. Time in 211300.	
2345		45	202345H	RWA/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2350			Wire	I3/S3. Use of the psychological war unit is requested on 23 Sep. 65. Times and details can be coordinated during their visit to this unit on 21 Sep.	S
2352		46	202352H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2400		47	202400H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 200001H to 202400H Sep 1965	
				At 200300H an ambush from Company "D" position in the vicinity of (BT 044660) heard talking in front of their positions. Four rounds of 81mm mortar illumination was fired. The ambush opened fire hitting one of the VC. The wounded	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 4

3

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			Con't	man was evacuated by helicopter. At 200909H a scout-sniper team in position (BT 064652) saw four VC moving to their front. The teams position was discovered by a Vietnamese woman who warned the VC. The team opened fire wounding two of the VC. The team reinforced by two tanks went out in search of the VC. The woman was apprehended and taken to ITT. The team had negative results on search. At 201445H a Marine who was part of a patrol dispatched by Company "D" was wounded in the left arm by sniper fire at (BT 068650). One squad was dispatched with one tank to follow up contact. Squad had negative results. The wounded Marine was evacuated by helicopter.	
2400			202400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

210001H Sep 1965

212400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0058		1	210058H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0059		2	210059H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0100		3	210100H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0200		4	210200H	RWA2/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0201		5	210201H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0202		6	210202H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0220	0220		Wire	I3/S3. The following additional patrols will be conducted tomorrow. RWD3 will conduct recon patrol from (BT 036666) to (BT 032649) to (BT 039652) to point of origin. Time 210900 to 211300H. RWD2 will conduct combat patrol from (BT 048667) to (BT 066653) to (BT 064644) to (BT 076647) to (BT 074660) to point of origin. Time 210545 to 211300H. Areas were approved by Senator 3 on 20 Sep.	S
0305		7	210305H	RWB & A1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0355		8	210355H	RWA1 & B/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0358		9	210358H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0500		10	210500H	RWA1 & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		11	210600H	RWA1, B, & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0940		12	210940H	RWB/RW3. Be advised RWB has a recon patrol in (BT 0866), (BT 0965), and (BT 0966) between 211100 and 211600H.	S, F, S3
	1000	13	211000H	RW3/RWB. Scat C will conduct area recon vicinity AN BAN (1) between 212400H and 220600H. Possible RWB elements could reinforce if requested. Designate tank unit as standby during this period.	S, F
1010		14	211010H	RWA2/RW3. RWA2A now departing.	S, F
1115		15	211115H	RWD6/RW3. RWD1 has completed sweep. Will send report to RW3 when I arrive at water point. Request you inform RWD5 to be at water point at 1145 with vehicle.	S, F
	1800	20	211800H	RW3/RWB. 2 LVT's will arrive your position at about 0830 tomorrow. Request you escort them as discussed by RW2.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

210001H Sep 1965

212400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
2045		22	212045H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. 53
2046		23	212046H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. 53
2146		24	212146H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. 53
2150		25	212150H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S. F. 53
2341		26	212341H	RWA2/RW. RWA21B patrol is now departing.	S. F. 53
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 210001H to 212400H Sep 1965:					
At 211230H elements of Company "B" apprehended 1 VCS at (BT 090664).					
The ARVN with the patrol said the VCS was a punji trap/booby trap expert. One (1) 40mm round was fired into a tree line nearby in an effort to flush out more VC, with negative results. The companies continued to occupy, defend, and patrol their assigned areas without any further incidents of significance.					
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

UNCL

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

220001H Sep 1965

222400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0001		1	220001H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0110		2	220110H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0111		3	220111H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0112		4	220112H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0205		5	220205H	RWA1 & B/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0212		6	220212H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0301		7	220301H	RWA1, B, & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0400		8	220400H	RWA1, B, & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0500		9	220500H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0501		10	220501H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0502		11	220502H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		12	220600H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		13	220600H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0606		14	220606H	RWA1/RW. Both ambushes are secured, negative results.	S, F, S3
0615		15	220615H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	0822	16	220822H	RW3/RWB6. Peepsight 6 and RW6 will arrive your position about 0900 via helo. A newsman will accompany them.	S, F
	0852	17	220852H	RW3/RWD6 & B6. It is imperative for planning and reporting that we receive a report by 0800 daily on dog use, sniper teams, Golden Fleece, patrols, LP's, and ambushes.	S, F
0915		18	220915H	RWD/RW. RWD6 is making armored recon with Sharpshooter Bravo 6 down to grid line (BT 64).	S, F
0921		19	220921H	RWB5/RW. Conducting local security patrols today.	S, F
	1000	20	221000H	RW3/RWB. Ref your 220921H. Did you cancel or reschedule all patrols for today. If any remain effective for today, please indicate.	S, F
	1012	21	221012H	RW3/RWB. Minimum requirement is 1 day patrol, 1 night patrol, 1 ambush, and 1 LP. Please reconsider requirements and resubmit.	S, F
	1016	22	221016H	RW3/RW. Please answer my 220852H. A report must be submitted to PS3.	S, F
1020		23	221020H	RW3/RWD6. Int. the crossing site on	S, F

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

220001H Sep 1965

222400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	SONG VINH DIEN River that you discussed with RW3 Actual.	
	1130	24	221130H	RW3/RWB6. PS6 and RW6 visit scheduled for 0900 will not arrive today.	S, F
1305		26	221305H	RWD/RW3. Have already spoken to Parkgreen Echo 1 Actual. Locations given were (BT 034682), (BT 030686), and possible one in vicinity of (BT 029667). Am working on required reports.	S, F
13	1345		Wire	I3/St Joe Delta 1. Location of crossing is (BT 029667).	S,
	1347	27	221347H	RW3/RWB6. We need ambushes, night patrols, and LP's to be used today.	S, F
1408		29	221408H	RWA2/RW. 22A patrol just arrived our CP.	S, F
1835		32	221835H	RWD/RW3. Relocated RWD3 at my CP at 1700. Intentions to place units tomorrow as follows: RWD1 - (BT 064652), RWD2 remain at Co CP, RWD3 move to (BT 036678) as instructed. Will discuss with RW3 tomorrow plans for RWD deployment next week.	S, F
2120		34	222120H	RWA1, B, & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2200		35	222200H	RWA1, B, & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2300		36	222300H	RWA1, B, & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2400		37	222400H	RWA1, B, & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 220001H to 222400H Sep 1965:	
				At 220325H an OP from Company "C" in position at (BT 068711) reported that they fired 4 7.62mm rounds and an ARVN with the OP fired 1 carbine round at suspected movement in the brush with negative results. One of the Marines also reported that while enroute to the head, he heard 3 more rounds fired which he believed were carbine rounds. The rounds went over his head and toward the Bn CP.	

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

220001H Sep 1965

222400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	Based on information furnished by HOA HAI Village Chief on 21 Sep, a patrol was conducted to attempt to locate a VC rice cache. Approximately 2.5 tons of rice were found in a house at (BT 087671). Three women and 1 old man were in the vicinity. These people stated that the rice was VC tax rice and that they had been told by the VC to store it. The Village Chief who accompanied the patrol recommended that the civilians not be apprehended. Approximately 2/3 of the rice had been thrashed and the remainder was still on the stalks. The Village Chief estimated that the rice would feed a VC battalion of 300 for one month. There was no enemy contact on the patrol. The rice was confiscated and brought by LVT to the village of HOA HAI, just south of Marble Mountain where it was stored in the pagoda.	
				Instructions for disposition were requested from HOA VANG District Headquarters. Enough rice was left to feed the people living there for one week and the Village Chief made arrangements for them to obtain rice a week at a time from him. Company "D" dispatched a patrol which departed Co "D" CP, covered the area in the vicinity of (BT 065652) to (BT 066641) to (BT 058642) and returned to the CP. At 220800H the patrol received machine gun fire from (BT 050640). The patrol pursued 10-12 men who fled and disappeared into the tree line bordering the river at (BT 055639). When the patrol approached the river, they observed 7 men crossing the river in a small boat. The patrol called out several times for the fleeing men to halt, and	

Pg No: 3

UNCLASSIFIED

3

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
220001H Sep 1965	222400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	then opened fire when they realized the men were not going to halt. The men disappeared into a tree line on the other side of the river. The patrol thought they hit one man. One fire team was dispatched in a borrowed boat to search the area. A body of a youth about 18 years old was found on the opposite bank. The fire team searched the area for weapons, but found none. The patrol then returned to the CP. At 221855H a patrol dispatched by Company "B" picked up one VCS. ARVN with the patrol confirmed the man was a foot trap expert. The VCS was evacuated to the rear and taken to ITT. The day was completed without further incident.	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

230001H Sep 1965

232400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001			230001H	Journal Opened	S
0045		1	230045H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
0200		2	230200H	RWA2/RW. B2 patrol has just left.	S, F
0205		3	230205H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
0300		4	230300H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
0614		5	230614H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
	0638	6	230638H	RW3/PS3. Rw units approaching LOD. Command group departed RW CP at this time.	S, F
0740		9	230740H	PS3/RW3. Ref. 230725H. What time was incident on 22 Sep. resulting in VC KIA.	S, F
	0741		Radio	RW3/PS3. Time was 0800H.	S, F
0833		10	230833H	PS3/RW3. Do you have contact with Sharp-shooter 6. Has civilian trying to pass through blocking force.	S, F
0900		11	Info	RW3/PS3. At time 0900H RWB reported being at coord (BT 039663). At 0905 SSB3 reported being in position at (BT 045675). by 0900:00 0922 RWB reported position at (BT 034667). Enemy situation remains same. All secure.	S, F
0945		13	Info	PS3/RW3. Request sitreps hourly commencing 1000H.	S, F
	1400	14	231400H	RW/RW3. Sunrise D6 will be in vicinity (BT 062685) for an area recon. ETA 1400.	S, F
1655		16	231655H	RWB/RW3. Am running normal patrolling TACOR. Will contact you on completion of mission.	S, F
1700			Comment	Operation secured. CP group returned.	S, F, 93
1758		17	231758H	RWB/RW3. Be advised RWB will cancel scheduled patrols and local security patrols this PM.	S, F, 93
1802		18	231802H	RWA1/RW3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
	1843	19	231843H	RW3/RWB & D. RW6 request you send in ambushes, night ambushes, and LP's for tonight ASAP. Only minimum requirements are to be met. This information must be submitted by 1900H. Necessary for clearance for H&I fires.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

230001H Sep 1965

232400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
1912		20	231912H	RWB/RW3. Re advised RW patrol B23A previously submitted LP locations. Also submitted earlier. RWB24 will go as scheduled.	S, F
1946		21	231946H	RWA1/RW3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
1950		22	Wire	S3/I3. Hoa Vang police operation tomorrow. No rice harvest tomorrow with 593rd RF company. two platoons PF's and 2 PAT teams, grid squares (BT 0275), (BT 0375), (BT 0475), (BT 0274), (BT 0374), (BT 0474), (BT 0373), and (BT 0473) 240600 south from Grid line 75.	S, F
2100		23	232100H	RWD/RW3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
2100		24	232100H	RWA1/RW3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
2107		25	232107H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
2130		25	232130H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
2133			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
2210			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
2211		25	232211H	RWA1 & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F S3
2230		26	232230H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F S3
2240			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F S3
2256		27	232256H	RWD, A1, & B/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
2330			Wire	Slaveborn B request medevac w/med assistance. 1 man from LVT's could not breathe due to illness. Location by coordinates (BT 071700). Evac was completed at 232330.	
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 230001H to 232400H Sep 1965					
A Battalion (-) reinforced sweep commenced when Companies "B" and "D" crossed on an LWD from (BT 033648) to (BT 048654) and swept north with Company "D" on the left (west) and "B" on the right (east). At approximately 230630H a fire team from Company "B" approached a hut in the vicinity of (BT 039652) in which there					

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

230001H Sep 1965

232400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			Con't	<p>were eight Viet males and one woman. In the fire teams attempt to surround the group, children in the area alerted the group as to the fire team's presence and the male VC ran. They were all carrying weapons. The fire team opened fire killing three of the VC. The woman was apprehended and taken to the civilian collection point. A cartridge belt and three grenades were recovered. The sweep continued through planned area. At 0840 Company "D" reported finding a booby trapped panji trap at (BT 035654). The panji trap was blown in place. Company "D" reported ten young men and a number of women with children being in the area and that they had difficulty moving through heavy hedgerows in the village. They requested that Company "B" hold up until they were able to catch up. Company "B" arrived at the LOA at approximately 231200H. Company "D" arrived at the LOA at approximately 231230H. 710 civilians were feed at the civilian collection point. The operation resulted in 3 VC KIA's, 10 VC males, one VC female, and 20 VCS. There were no friendly casualties. At 231500H all elements started to return to their original positions. Delta 3 moved to AN LNU. The forward CP displaced at 231635H and arrived at the CP (rear) at 231715H.</p>	
2400			232400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

240001H Sep 1965

242400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001			240001H	Journal Opened.	S
0012			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0012		1	240012H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0035			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0100		2	240100H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0123		3	240123H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0123		4	240123H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0154		5	240154H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0200			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0300		6	240300H	RWA1, B. & C2/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0343		7	240343H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0400		8	240400H	RWA1, B. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0425			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0500			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0500		9	240500H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0600		10	240600H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0615		11	240615H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0620			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0800		12	240800H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
0902		13	240902H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
0909	0909	14	240909H	RW3/RWD. At 0900 Polish India will enter RWD TAC net and will continue until further notice. This is the 3/9 element west of RWD3. Coordinate closely for illum is rain.	S, F
0951	0951	15	240951H	RW3/RWB. You will have VIP visitors at approximately 1030 tomorrow. Shove 6 and Gen Thi will arrive by helo. Visit will be short.	S, F
1035		16	241035H	RWA1/RWD. Be advised that helos in area. Come up on Button Maroon. Pop your smoke.	S, F
1135		17	241135H	RW3/RWB & D. Request you send in times and positions of scout-sniper teams for last night and tonight ASAP.	S, F
1340		18	241340H	RWA2/RW. MedEvac: 3 WIA, 1 in chest and serious. Medical assistance required. Coordinates (BT 072680). Yellow smoke. LZ secure. Contact RWA2 on D-245.	S, F, PS
1351			Comment	MedEvac completed.	
1424		19	241424H	RWA1/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn. 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
240001H Sep 1965	242400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
1713		20	241713H	RWC1/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
1735		21	241735H	Rosemont C/RW. (BT 0365) activity still heavy in rice fields. Movement toward villages. Nothing unusual. (BT 040647) 30-35 people still working in fields. (BT 0965) Large amounts of rice stacked outside houses. Nothing unusual.	S, F
1736		22	241736H	RWB/RW3. RWB patrol 24B has been cancelled.	S, F, S3
	1754	23	241754H	RW3/PS3. RWB will sweep through Viem Dong (BT 0965). Kick-off at 250600H. They will be reinforced with 6 tanks. Conclude by 251700H.	S, F
	1803	24	241803H	RW3/RWB6. 40 amtracks have been introduced into Viem Dong. Request combat patrol for 26. Be staged on 25. You will reinforce 6 tanks. When do you want them? 1 Photographer with tanks for you. Advise changes ASAP.	S, F
1816		25	241816H	RWC3A/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
1840			Radio	RWB6/RW3A. Patrols for 25-26 will be switched. Desire tanks this position by 250500.	S, F, S3
1840		26	241840H	RWD/RW3. Ref. radio transmission between RWD6 and RW3 A. Night ambushes will be established coordinates: (034648), (039651), (046654), and (042650). Night ambushes will be in position by 0500. RWD3 will sweep 500 meters from grid line 65 to 10A (033648) to (647648). RWD3 will move in 3 parallel lines to L A beginning at 0515.	S, F
1907		27	241907H	RWC3A/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
1908			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
1945			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
1955		28	241955H	RWC3A/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
2000			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S
2110			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S
	2136	30	242136H	RW3/RWD. Be advised 591st and 593rd RF will conduct Golden Fleece commencing 250700H in area inclosed by (BT 030691)	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

240001H Sep 1965

242400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
			Con't	along river to (BT 040710) south of stream back to (BT 021691). Alter your plans as necessary.	
2200			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2240		31	242240H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2300			Wire	IC2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2355		32	242355H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL fo 240001H to 242400H Sep 1965.	
				At approximately 240730H the battalion S-2 officer departed the CP enroute to Company "B" where he was to pick up two VC who were suppose to lead him to a suspected VC rice cache. The patrol left Company "B"'s CP about 240800H and moved to the site where the rice was suppose to have been but no rice was found. Before returning to Company "B"'s CP, the patrol investigated the Lepersonium at (BT 099 664). They found five wounded men, not lepers, and 13 other suspicious individuals. The village chief identified and cleared 3 of them and they were released. Personnel at the Lepersonium would give no information to the patrol. The village chief identified 8, including the five wounded as VCS. These men were turned over to ITT. The remaining suspects were turned over to HOA VANG District Headquarters.	
				At 241335H an engineer team with the 2nd platoon of Company "A", while on a road recon come to a cut in the road at (BT 072680) which was blocked off by a fence. When the patrol attempted to move through an opening in the fence they triggered a booby trapped concussion grenade wounding four	

Pg No: 3

UNCLASSIFIED

[illegible]

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

250001H Sep 1965

252400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
0001			250001H	Journal Opened	S
0001			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0100			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0200			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0210		1	250210H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0300			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0400			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0401		2	250401H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0459			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0515		3	250515H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0600			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0602		4	250602H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0730		6	250730H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0834	0834	9	250834H	RW3/RWD. Be advised 4 reporters will arrive at your location sometime today to cover shipping over ceremonies and scout dogs.	S, F
1000	0941	9	250941H	RWD/RW. Secured patrol 0900.	S, F, S3
			Wire	IC3/I3. Weather tower reports WP explosion far out on an AZ 210.	S, F
1200			Wire	IC3/I3. Int. your having WIA VCS at (BT 090670) at 1135. We monitored message from RW14 to Land Shark requesting medevac.	S, F
1210			Comment	We had no knowledge of such.	S, S3
1245			Comment	We int. RWB if they had activity on VCS. They replied affirmative.	S, S3
	1246	10	251246H	RW3/RWB & D. Request brief sitreps on activities of morning, present activities, and activities planned this afternoon. This is for Shove 6 info. Shove 6 expected to visit your positions late this afternoon.	S, F
	1302	11	251302H	RW2/RWB. VIP visit scheduled for 29 Sep. is postponed indefinitely.	S, F
	1307	12	251307H	RW2/RWB. Request to know how many VCS sent to water point.	S, F
	1414	17	251414H	RW3/RWD. Int. number of tanks used on AM operation. Reply: 3.	S, F, S3
1500			Wire	S3/I3. Develop plan for operation to clear area (BT 103649). Plan on	S

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
250001H Sep 1965	252400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			Con't	armored column, helos, and LVTs.	
				Maximum of 20 helos available with 3 days notice. Submit concept ASAP.	
1705		20	251705H	RWB/RW3. Combat patrol will go as today except request tanks at this position tonight.	S, F
	1725	21	251725H	RW3/RWB. Request combat patrol. Sharpshooter B6 recommends that RWB elements meet tanks at 0600 in vicinity (BT 100674) in order to gain surprise. Do you concur.	S, F
1840		23	251840H	RWB/RW3. Patrol 26 is cancelled due to patrol 25 will be run tomorrow. RWB3 will have a patrol operating grid square 0866 tonight between 2200 and 0530 ambush 077683.	S, F, S3
	1946	24	251946H	RW3/RWB, & D. Be advised road has been mined from vicinity of (BT 069692) west to (BT 058689). Suggest you send mine clearance team with supply run. Be watchful of area where vehicles have to go around obstacles. Area will be swept 26 Sep.	S, F
2005		25	252005H	RWB, D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	2027	26	252027H	RW3/RWD. Ref. my 251955H. RWD be advised to use your mine clearance team. Advise on results.	S, F
	2055	28	252055H	RW3/PS3. Recon observed mortar fire west of CP. Can you give us any info.	S, F
2100		29	252100H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
	2123	30	252123H	RW3/RWD6. Shove reports possible VC battalion area 0463, 0563, and 0562. No rating available.	S, F
2200			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2215		31	252215H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2300		32	252300H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2355			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 250001H to 252400H Sep 1965	

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

250001H Sep 1965

252400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			Con't	<p>The 1st platoon of Company "B" while on patrol in the vicinity of (BT 094656) at about 250715H spotted 8 men fleeing across the rice paddies. The patrol opened fire. Two VC were hit and possibly killed. The patrol also received small arms fire. Twenty-five VCS were captured and turned over to IFF. At 250745H an ambush from Company "D" in position at (BT 040650) spotted one VC crossing the river. The ambush opened fire killing the VC. At 250753H in the vicinity of (BT 065651) a tank in support of Company "D" struck a land mine while on return route to the 1st platoon's patrol base. No damage was done to the tank or its crew. The patrol did not stop to investigate. At 251100H an OP at (BT 068712) reported observing two amtracks receiving sniper fire and that the fire was returned with machine guns. Company "B" sent out a mine detection team in the early morning of 25 Sep. At 0700 tank in a blocking position at (BT 105648) saw 8 armed VC fleeing south into the trees. VC jumped out of bushes ten meters away from patrol in pursuit. One was shot in the arm.</p> <p>At 250430H a patrol from Company "D" made contact with VC at (BT 041651). Patrol apprehended one VCS. He was observed sittin on a dike just before patrol returned fire and enemy broke contact.</p> <p>At 251930H a patrol from the third platoon of Company "D" was fired on by automatic carbine fire in the vicinity of (BT 063653) from a distance of about 75 meters out. The</p>	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

3

[illegible]

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 4

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

260001H Sep 1965

262400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken:
In	Out				M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
0001				Journal Opened	S
0003		1	260003H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0025		2	260025	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0058		3	260058	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0100			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0158			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0205		4	260205H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0257		5	260257H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0305			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0345		6	260345H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0400			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0434		7	260434H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
0458			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S
0600			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S
0946		13	260946H	RWD/RW3. Ref. your 251915 of last night referring to deployment RWD units. Can more than adequately cover your suggested positions from my present location. RWD6 suggestion for employment as put to RWC6 yesterday.	S, F
1100		14	261100H	RW/RWD. Ref. your 260946H. Negative on any move at this time. Int. location of RWD3?	S, F
1103		15	261103H	RW3/RWB. Send in times and locations of scout-sniper teams last 24 hours.	S, F
1109		16	261109H	RWD/RW. Ref. 261100H. RWD3 location (BT 063648).	
1115		17	261115H	RWB/RW. Time and location of scout-sniper teams last 24 hours: 251730 to 260730 at (BT 094667). Negative contact.	S, F, S3
1900			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2100		19	262100H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2200			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S
2200			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2220			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 260001H to 262400H Sep 1965					
At 261545H in the vicinity of (BT 067633)					

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

[illegible]

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

③



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

270001H Sep 1965

272400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001			270001H	Journal Opened.	S
0100			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0135		1	270135H	RWB, D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0235		2	270235H	RWD, B/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0300			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0310		3	270310H	RWB, D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0400			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0500			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0623		4	270623H	RWB, D/RW3. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F, S3
0802		5	270802H	RWD/RW3. RWD activities for period 26-27 Sep. Nothing unusual to report.	S, F, S3
0806		6	270806H	RWA2/RW3. Have arrived at water point on bridge. Waiting on village chief. Will move out upon his arrival.	S, F, S3
0831		7	270831H	RWD/RW3. At 0900 intend to send 2 tanks and 2 squads back to area of yesterday's incident.	S, F
0844		8	270844H	RW3/RWD6. Send in patrol, night ambush, LP, and scout-sniper team requirements for 28-30 Sep ASAP. Send in scout-sniper teams employment of last 24 hours.	S, F
0855		9	270855H	RW3/RWB. Send in times and locations of scout-sniper teams employed last 24 hours.	S, F
0858		10	270858H	RWB/RW3. Scout-sniper teams employed At (092666) from 262000 to 270600. Negative results. RWB has a tank patrol operating in grid squares (1066), (1065), (1164), and (1064) this AM.	S, F
0955		11	270955H	RW3/RWD, B, & A3. Effective immediately all 592nd ARVN personnel are detached from 1/9 and assigned to 3/9 for use at CAM NE. Individuals will be returned to this location at the earliest possible time and prior to 271800H. No indications of replacement at this time.	S, F
1009		14	271009H	RW3/RWD. Ref. your 270831H. Permission granted. Carry out activity as planned.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

270001H Sep 1965

272400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
	1014	15	271014H	RW3/RWB. D. Request you send in locations of all platoons as of 271800. Send in south boundaries of patrols or any other activity with time frame involved. Need ASAP.	S, F
1045		19	271045H	RWB/RW3. Location of 1st & 2nd platoon: (091669). 3rd platoon: (073669). There are no patrols south of grid line (64).	S, F
1054		20	271054H	RWD/RW3. Have received approval from Sunrise and Whiskey to register. To begin at 1200.	S, F
	1130	22	271130H	RW3/RWD6. Int. Did patrol that was ambushed have more than 3 enemy. New subject: Request ETA on bodies and equipment.	S, F
	1130	23	271130H	RW3/RWD. RWA3 combat patrol will be in area north of grid line (69) during period 27-29 Sep.	S, F
1200		28	271200H	RWD/RW3. Have commenced firing.	S, F
1238		30	271238H	PS3/I3. Request report on reported receipt of RR fire from (BT 064627). Clarify request of fire mission.	
	1242	31	271242H	RW3/PS3. Fire mission request for 16 armed VC with 57mm RR. No fire received from VC yet.	
1245		32	271245H	RWD/RW3. 1st platoon: (060662). 2nd platoon: (048667). 3rd platoon: (063647). No RWD 27 patrols south of grid line (64). No patrols west of grid line (90). No RWD28 patrols south of grid line (64). No RWD28 patrols west of (05) during times given for air operations.	S, F
	1253	33	271253H	RW3/PS3. 4 tanks on way to RWD to reinforce current action.	S, F
1258		34	271258H	RWA3/RW. Present location check point 2. No enemy contact. LVT's returning to water point.	
1304		35	271304H	PS3/RW3. Aerial search and destroy mission postponed indefinitely.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

270001H Sep 1965

272400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
1332		36	271332H	RWD/RW3. At 271315H arty registered completed. The secondary explosions were observed in impact area.	S, F
	1333	37	271333H	RW3/RWD. 6 tanks will depart this position at 1330. Use to maximum extent on one particular area. New subject: CAS on river has been postponed.	S, F
	1337	38	271337H	RW3/RWD. Request you advise RW3 of plans for use of additional tanks. Recommend that at least 2 platoons accompany.	S, F
1337		39	271337H	RWA3/RW. Now departing present position.	S, F
1350		40	271350H	PS/RW. Period 281800-291800. No patrols, ambushes, or LP's for C or D Company. B Company: No LP's or ambushes. Period 291800-301800: No patrols from C and D Companies. No ambushes or LP's from C and D Companies.	S, F
1351		41	271351H	RWD/RW3. Int. your 271335H. Do you want RWD (-) to run operation. Vicinity this mornings activity.	S, F
	1432	42	271432H	RW3/RWD. Ref. your 271351H. Last several contacts in one location was by recon patrols who apparently had to break contact and return to CP. Additional tanks available for short period only. I suggest a recon patrol that can do something when contact is made.	S, F
1456		44	271456H	RWD/RW3. Present. Mounting 2 platoons sweep with tanks in support from grid line (63) to 600 meters south. No further advance contemplated.	S, F
	1625	47	271625H	RW3/RWA3. Ref. your 1538H. Negative on LVTs today. Establish PPB and LZ your present location. Conduct night patrol and ambush to west and south from there. Helos will arrive at approximately 1650 for resupply. LVTs will	S, F

Pg No: 3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

270001H Sep 1965

272400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			Con't	be sent 280800H. Request you attempt to locate crossing site tonight.	
2118		50	272118H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2157		52	272157H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2159		53	272159H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2300			Wire	S3/I3. From Monroe Hotel at 272145. VC intend to attack the HANH QUY bridge (BT 042621) tonight. No reliable rating.	
2300		55	272300H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2400			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2400		56	272400H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL FOR 270001H to 272400H Sep 1965	
				At 270900H in the vicinity of (BT 066631) two squads of infantry with three tanks on a reconnaissance patrol received small arms fire and 2 frag grenades in the vicinity of the above coordinates. The infantry advanced against the small arms fire. Bunkers and fortifications were reported having been in the area. Initially there were only two VC observed in the area. Then heavy automatic fire opened up and an estimated ten VC were spotted. The two squads withdrew to return with artillery and 81mm mortars FO for possible fire mission. A patrol was sent out to check out a trail which a previous patrol had reported being used by VC. At 271007H in the vicinity of (BT 048673) this patrol ambushed a VC patrol composed of three, killing all three. Two tanks were sent out to retrieve the bodies. Several grenades and a cartridge belt were found. At 271230H FO "D" Company requested 105mm fire mission at (BT 064628) where	

Pg No: 4

UNCLASSIFIED

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			Con't	15 armed VC with a 57mm RR were spotted. After 30 minutes the mission was fired. 30 rounds of 105mm were fired. Two secondary explosions were observed in the area. Six tanks were dispatched from Sharp Shooter Bravo, to pick up two platoons from Company "D"'s area and join two more tanks in the area of the artillery mission. The area was thoroughly searched. No bodies, weapons, or evidence of any WIA's was found. At 272110H the 3rd platoon of Company "D" reported receiving small arms, automatic and semi-automatic, fire every ten minutes from 1930-2013 west and south of their position. The VC were shouting as they fired. Combat patrols were sent out to close with the VC with negative results. Companies continued to occupy and defend assigned areas with extensive patrols throughout these areas. The day continued without further incident.	
2400			272400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 5

DECLASSIFIED

③

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

280001H Sep 1965

282400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0115		1	280115H	RWB, D. & A3/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0200			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0221		2	280221H	RWA3, B. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0300			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0355		3	280355H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0400			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0708		5	280708H	RWA3/RW. Going to continue mission.	S, F
				Request to know SITREP on LVT's.	
	0709	6	280709H	RW3/RWA3. RWA5 will arrive with LVT's after dropping off other elements of RWA to the west.	S, S, F
	0803	7	280803H	RW3/RWD6. We have 2 news correspondents for you-1 male, 1 female. Can you pick them up at the bridge? If you can, advise on time.	S, F
	0829	8	280829H	RW3/PS14. Cancel my helo request for 1200. This request was from LZ OSTRICH to RWB.	S, F
	1303	14	281303H	RW3/RWB. RW3 proposes to send RWA1 to your position with trucks tomorrow to relieve RWB2, who will return. Int. your concurrence.	S, F
1705		24	181705H	RWA3/RW. Request to know when helos are coming back.	S, F
1830			Comment	1 Vietnamese woman, 2 Vietnamese children evacuated by helo. All in critical condition. Said to have been injured by incoming mortar round that hit near stationary LVT at VIEM DONG at approximately 1500. Total injuries thought to be 9 Vietnamese civilians. No friendly casualties or equipment damage. Remaining 6 civilians not injured seriously.	
2045		30	282045H	RWA3/RW. Have patrol vicinity of (BT 053714). Have received negative SITREP from patrol because of negative communications.	S, F
2059		31	282059H	RWA3/RW. A3 location at (BT 053717).	S, F
2100			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S
2100		32	282100H	RWD6/RW. Request to fire concentration	S, F

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

280001H Sep 1965

282400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	405 (HE) if necessary.	
2115			Comment	RWD fired concentration 405. 5 rounds: S adjustment and 10 rounds fire for effect. 4 duds in all.	
2128		33	282128H	RWA3/RW3. Patrol has returned to original position. Estimate of fire direction and range were correct. Fire received from 5 VC. Estimated 2 automatic weapons. No KIA's or WIA's. Patrol returned fire and swept area with negative results. Request permission to fire 60mm mortar H&I fires in this vicinity. (RW6 replied that H&I's could not be fired, but if definite target became available, permission was given to fire.)	S. F
2200			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S.
2205		34	282205H	RWA3/RW. RWA3 departing present position 290500 to conduct search and destroy operation from (BT 054713) to (BT 057713).	S, F
2208		35	282208H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2300		36	282300H	RWA3, B. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
2345			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 280001H Sep to 282400H Sep 1965:	
				At 280700H in the vicinity of (BT 033674) an ambush employed by the 2d Platoon. Company "D" directed small arms fire on 3 VC, killing 2 of them. One VC was captured. Immediately after the encounter, 3 VCS were apprehended who were hiding in the immediate area. Assorted papers were captured.	
				At 280830H in the vicinity of (BT 103649) a patrol dispatched by Company "B" spotted 4 VC, one of which was armed with a carbine. They all had grenades. The patrol opened fire, hitting all four of	

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops R-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	the VC. The patrol received fire from an additional 2 VC from about 300 meters away. Fire was shifted to the position of these VC. As a result of the fire fight, 2 Marines were wounded. LCpl PATE and LCpl HOLMES both suffered shrapnel wounds. Both were evacuated by helicopter at 281015H. Three VC were killed and three possible wounded. One 7.62mm Chinese Communist carbine was recovered.	
				At 281600H at (BT 072672) the CP of 3d Platoon, Company "B" received 5 rounds of sniper fire. At about the same time an LVT returning from a resupply run was taken under sniper fire. The 3d Platoon sent 2 ONTOS and a squad of infantry into the area to investigate. The patrol brought back 3 VCS. There were no friendly casualties. Enemy casualties were unknown. Some paper documents of unknown value were captured.	
				At 281700H in the vicinity of (BT 055715) helicopters attempting to resupply a 4 day patrol being conducted by 3d Platoon, Company "A" was hit by small arms sniper fire. The damaged helo made an emergency landing at DA NANG EAST. The area was searched out by the patrol and the resupply was accomplished by another helo.	
2400				Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

⑤



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
290001H Sep 1965	292400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0003			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0058			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0100		1	290100H	RWD/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0200		2	290200H	RWA3, B. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0300		3	290300H	RWA3, B. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0302			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0400			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0400		4	290400H	RWA3, B. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0500		5	290500H	RWA3, B. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0500			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
0600		6	290600H	RWA3, B. & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
0720		7	290720H	RWA3/RW. Sitrep, all secure. Mission completed, returned to CP.	S, F
0720		8	290720H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
1124		9	291124H	RWA/RW. Have now arrived at RWB CP.	S, F, S3
	1215	10	291215H	RW3/RWB6. Radio relay team from 2/12 will be working in grid square (BT 0668).	S, F
	1430	15	291430H	RW3/RWB & D. Request you send locations and times for scout sniper teams during past 24 hours.	S, F
	1440	16	291440H	RW3/RWB3. 3 tanks and 2 squads will be at IT KATA (2) in approximately 30 minutes.	S, F
1441		17	291441H	RWD/RW3. Ref. your 291430H. Location was (BT 060645), times 290500 to 291100. Team had negative results.	S, F
	1715	20	291715H	RW3/RWB6. Send 2 LVT's to Water Point to pick up RWA1.	S, F
1722		21	291722H	PS3/RW3. ARVN desire to repeat 28 Sep operation on 30 Sep. Provide blocking force again. Same arrangement.	S, F
1840			Wire	IC3/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F, S3
1940		22	291940H	RWB/RW3. Be advised RWB3 has an ambush at (BT 075664) during the hours of darkness.	S, F
2200			Wire	IA2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, S3
2210		25	292210H	RWD/RW. RWD3A is now crossing IP.	S, F, S3
2230		26	292230H	RWD/RW. RWD3A crossing Check Point One.	S, F, S3
2245		27	292245H	RWD/RW. RWD3A at Check Point Two.	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

290001H Sep 1965

292400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
2300			Wire	IA 2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2310		29	292310H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2357			Wire	IA2/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 290001H to 292400H Sep 1965:					
During this period all companies remained in their current locations and continued aggressive patrolling in their assigned areas, but the tangible results were few.					
At 1015 this CP received a message by wire that villagers were blocking the road into DA NANG EAST by MAG-16 and would not allow any vehicles to pass. The Civil Affairs Officer investigated the matter, which turned out to be nothing but a funeral procession.					
A patrol from Company "B" entered VIEM DONG (BT 094655) at 1405 and observed no young men in the area. However, they discovered in the same area, a number of freshly installed brush traps and nail mines.					
On the morning of 29 Sep, prior to the truck resupply of Company "B", a mine detection from Co "C", 3d Engr Bn was sweeping the road between (BT 075705) and (BT 098668) and discovered at (BT 083690) what is believed to have been a ChiCom energy grenade emplaced as an AT mine. The engineers, believing it to be booby-trapped, destroyed it in place with C-4. Judging from the condition of the ground it was evident that the mine had been emplaced early that morning in the track of an LVT which had passed down the road several hours prior. It is further believed that it was a mine of this type which wounded 4 members of a road					

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 2

3

[illegible]

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 3

③

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
300001H Sep 1965	302400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
0001				Journal opened.	S
0004		1	300004H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0100		2	300100H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0100			Wire	IA2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S
0104		3	300104H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0200		4	300200H	RWB & D/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0205			Wire	IA2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S
0255			Wire	IA2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S
0330		5	300330H	RWB/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
0357			Wire	IA2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S
0455			Wire	IA2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S
0615			Wire	IA2/I3. Sitrep. all secure.	S
0735		6	300735H	RWD/RW. Sitrep. all secure.	S, F
1102		7	301107H	RW3/RWA3. Remain in present position until 1200 then patrol to this CP by way of MAN QUAN (1) (BT 035687) and MAN QUAN (2) (BT 045684).	S, F
1115		8	301115H	RWD/RW3. Be advised that RWD1 and RWD2 have been relieved by RWC1 and RWC2. RWD1 and RWD2 have returned to water point.	S, F
1132		10	301132H	RW3/RWB. Request you send designations, TOD, arrival at check points, and TOR for all patrols as soon as they occur.	S, F
1200			Comment	RW3 msg 301107H was not done due to poor communications.	
1445		17	301445H	RWB6/RW3. Request to run combat patrol composed of RWB2 (Rein) vicinity grid square (BT 1163). Tanks hold in present position for emergency.	S, F
1420		18	301420H	RW3/PS3. Request permission to conduct platoon combat patrol in grid square (BT 1163) from 010200H to 011200H. Tanks will be available for reinforcement.	S, F
1430		19	301430H	RWD/RW3. Be advised that RWD has been relieved by RWC. RWD6 will be returning in approximately	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No: 1

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

300001H Sep 1965 302400H Sep 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken: M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
In	Out				
			(Cont.)	1 hour.	
1540		20	301540H	RWC/RW3. Request you have	S, F
	1600	22	301600H	ARVN personnel at water point ASAP.	
				RW3/RWB6. Ref. combat patrol request 301307H for grid square (BT 1163). Permission granted.	S, F
1900			Wire	IC/I3. Sitrep, all secure.	S
2006		25	302006H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2010			Wire	S3/I3. Unconfirmed report from S Peepsight 6 personally that VC have captured an American at (BT 105640). Request RWB6 confirm or advise on results of investigation.	
2010			Comment	Message was sent to all units to muster and have head count on all hands. All units reported all present or accounted for.	
2150		26	302150H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2206		27	302206H	RWB6/RW. Personnel all present.	S, F
2355		29	302355H	RWB/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
2357		30	302357H	RWC/RW. Sitrep, all secure.	S, F
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 300001H to 302400H Sep 1965:	
				At 0800 Company "D", 1/9 was relieved by Company "C", 1/9; Company "C" will continue the mission of aggressive patrolling in this area. All other units of this Battalion remained in their current locations.	
				An LVT in support of Company "B" struck a mine at (BT 092678) at 1710. There were no troops aboard and so there were no injuries. Considerable damage was done to the vehicle. It is believed the mine was another of the ChiCom energia grenades which have been found frequently in this area during	

Pg No: 2

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Section

1st Bn. 9th Marines

**Closed**

300001H Sep. 1965

302400H Sep 1965

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
071200H Sep 1965

GENERAL CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS DURING THE PERIOD 1-30 SEPTEMBER 1965

Ref: (a) Maps: Standard Map Reference

1. CONCEPT

a. General. This concept of operations is developed as a guide for the tactical employment of this Battalion in the accomplishment of assigned missions. An additional objective of this concept is the systematic and scheduled clearing and securing of the area assigned to this Battalion, and the consolidation of front line positions on favorable terrain prior to the on-set of the wet monsoon season during September. It complements the development of a strong civil affairs program in the area of operation. The concept is based on certain assumptions enumerated in paragraph 1. b. below. The time frame for the various phases is flexible, with the terminal date based on favorable weather and trafficability.

b. Assumptions

- (1) That VC activity and probable courses of enemy action will not prevent the attainment of established objectives.
- (2) That a minimum of two (2) reinforced rifle companies and one (1) rifle company (-) will be constantly available for "front line" tactical employment during the period of 1-30 September.
- (3) That a minimum of one (1) platoon each of Tanks, AmTracs, and AT's will remain in direct support of this Battalion.
- (4) That elements of 2d Bn, 9th Marines will be advanced southward within their assigned zone as a part of the overall consolidation of 9th Marines MLR positions.

c. Phase of Operations

- (1) Phase I - 1-15 September. This phase encompasses deep reconnaissance and combat patrols, in force, to the limits of assigned sectors during daylight hours and the maximum number of small unit (squad or less) patrols and ambushes. Emphasis will be placed on locating and killing Viet Cong in their "safe" areas in and around villages, by ambush, attack, deceit, sniper teams, and by booby-trapping probable VC trails and routes. Harassing and interdiction fires will be planned and executed. Platoons will move out of present defensive positions at night, leaving only minimum security required, normally consisting of one (1) squad reinforced by tanks, LVT's, AT's, and crew-served weapons. Daylight hours will

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

be spent in conducting mobile patrols within assigned areas and permitting troops to rest. During this period, positions will be selected for potential company combat bases within the company's area of responsibility. A maximum effort will be made to gather intelligence concerning the forward portions of the Battalion TAOR. Phase I will end on about 15 September when designated objectives within the company zones have been thoroughly searched and cleared, and tunnels, fighting holes, trenches, and traps have been destroyed.

- (2) Phase II - 15-30 September. This phase will commence on order. At this time companies will move to previously selected base areas and commence preparation of strong, 360 degree company defensive positions. Initial patrols south of the forward edge of the MLR will not exceed grid line (BT 65), while patrols will be continued in the rear areas. When company defensive positions have been completed, a minimum of one (1) platoon will remain at the base of operations at any given time, while two (2) platoons will be assigned to conduct extensive patrolling in designated areas within each company zone. Patrol missions will be to deny, harass, attack, and kill any VC remaining in the zone. Phase II will end at such time that organized VC resistance or groups have been eliminated from the assigned areas.

(3) Logistics Considerations

- (a) Lack of adequate bridges and trafficable roads, and the many streams which interdict and segment the Battalion zone creates a logistics support problem of considerable magnitude. Present and future logistical support of deployed companies is dependent on three (3) methods of delivery: Helicopter, LVT, and road. The present road and trail net does not permit wheeled traffic across the rear of the front line positions. The extreme left flank units can be resupplied by truck. Units between the South Vinh Dien River on the west and the Song Can Bien River on the east can be resupplied by LVT or helicopter. These units are currently being resupplied by LVT. The expansion of the MLR approximately to grid line (BT 66) will compound the logistics problem unless a major engineer effort is initiated in connection with Phase I to repair and improve existing roads within the zone to provide a MSR. The existing road running from the bridge at coordinates (BT 072702), south and west to the vicinity of NGAU CAU (2) (BT 066662), appears to offer possibilities of an all weather road into the TAOR. The road from the bridge southwest to MAN QUAN (2) (BT 045685), then south to vicinity of TU CAU (1) (BT 044663) offers a possible MSR. Phase I engineering efforts will consist of major road rebuilding, installation of bridges and/or culverts, and reconnaissance of the MLR for the purpose of building a lateral road behind the MLR.

CONFIDENTIAL



UNCLASSIFIED

(4) Civil Affairs/Civic Action

- (a) Civic action projects have already been initiated in the HOA HAI Hamlet south of Marble Mountain and will be accelerated during Phase I to include the establishment of a permanent medical aid station, and assistance on sanitary and other community projects. Concurrent with the execution of Phase I, medical and civil affairs teams will begin to operate with daytime combat/reconnaissance patrols. These teams will be known as "Martin Clemens" patrols and will be the subject of a separate concept. These teams will render medical assistance to villagers, provide an intelligence source to the Battalion, and will disseminate information and propaganda. Regular visits to selected areas will be planned. With the implementation of Phase II, regular visits to villages in the rear areas will be instituted, subject to the degree of security established in these areas.
- (b) Close liaison will be established with local government officials (hamlet through district) for insertion of political action and propaganda teams, employment of RF/PF troops and re-establishment and support of local government officials.
- (c) A maximum effort will be made to support legal government authority in the form of protection, escort, or enforcement of local law.

d. External Support Requirements

- (1) Engineer support as required.
- (2) Additional assets of LVT's, Tanks, and AT's, to maintain full platoons in support of Phases I and II.
- (3) Air support as required.
- (4) Increased support for civil affairs projects to include food, clothing, medical supplies, printing of information leaflets, and posters.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
071800H 4 SEP 1965

SEP

Patrol Order No. 3-65

Ref: (a) Maps: Standard reference

TASK ORGANIZATION

Plat (Rein), Co "D"

Plat, Co "D"

Normal Wpn Plat Attachments

Det, ARVN

Interpreter, Village Chief, S-2 Representative

1. SITUATION

a. General. Continuation of Battalion rear area patrolling and follow up on recent intelligence information.

b. Enemy

(1) Current intelligence reports.

(2) One (1) VC local force platoon reported to be operating vicinity of BA TUNG (1) (BT 055702), BA TUNG (2) (BT 044693), KHUE DONG (1) (BT 056706), and BINH KY (1) (BT 055699).

c. Friendly

(1) Companies "A" and "C" continue to occupy MLR positions and patrol extensively within assigned zones.

(2) Battery "D", 2d Bn, 12th Marines D/S. 1/9.

(3) Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon attached to Company "D".

2. MISSION. Conduct aggressive combat patrolling and search in areas designated by Annex A (Patrol Route Overlay) to locate, close with, and destroy or capture any VC, or VC fortifications or supplies encountered.

3. EXECUTIONa. 1st Platoon (Rein), Company "D"

(1) On order, at approximately 061200H, cross the IP and commence a combat patrol along the general route indicated on Annex A (Patrol Route Overlay).

(2) Utilizing information provided by GVN personnel attached, search out all suspected areas to locate and destroy or capture VC, VC equipment, or fortifications encountered.

UNCLASSIFIED

Encl # 5

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Establish a patrol base on night of 8-9 September and establish ambushes and patrols as required.

(4) Complete patrol and return to Company "D" CP by approximately 091600H.

b. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Companies "A" and "C" will be furnished copies of patrol overlay for coordination if required.

(2) Company "D" notify Companies "A" and "C" of progress of patrol, and particularly when patrol approaches friendly positions.

(3) Reports

(a) Patrol will submit hourly SITREPS to Company "D", to include location reports.

(b) Company "D" submit hourly SITREPS to this Headquarters (S-3).

(c) SPOTREPS as required.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Casualty Evacuation

(1) MedEvac by helicopter if serious. Request through Company TAC Net.

(2) Request LVP evacuation through Company TAC Net for non-serious casualties.

b. POW's

(1) Request evacuation procedures from Company, giving number of POW's and circumstances of capture.

(2) Wounded POW's evacuated through MedEvac chain.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Command. Patrol will be under the operational control of Company "D".

b. Communications

(1) PRC-10 primary, on Company TAC Net.

(2) Carry four (4) additional batteries for PRC-10.

(3) When transmitting locations, always locate in relation to distance and direction from Check Points.

(4) Following frequencies applicable for emergencies.

- (a) Battalion TAC Net - 49.0 - Redwood.
- Company "A" - 50.2 - Redwood Alfa.
- Company "C" - 55.0 - Redwood Charlie.
- Division AO - 40.7 - Rutledge.
- HLZ Control - 49.8 - Deadlock.
- MedEvac - 43.5 - Deadlock.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL VERLE E. LUDWIG

*H. A. Hatch*

H. A. HATCH  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

ANNEX:

A - Patrol Route Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 121500H Aug 1965

1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order No. 13-65

Ref: (a) Maps: Standard

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION (Current)

Company "A" (Rein)  
 Company "C" (Rein)  
 Company "D" (Rein)  
 1st Platoon Co "B"

1. SITUATION

- a. General. Continuation of denial operations in connection with Operation "Golden Fleece."
- b. Enemy. Current intelligence indicates that local VC guerrilla units have infiltrated the rice field workers along the Song Can Bien River between north-south grid lines (BT 07 and BT 09) to ensure that the VC rice tax is paid.
- c. Friendly. No changes.
- d. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. At 130900H, conduct a sweep between grid lines (BT 07 and BT 09) from grid line (BT 67) north to grid line (BT 70) to apprehend all indigenous personnel for delivery to a civilian collection point vicinity of coordinates (BT 070700) for interrogation. Confiscate all bundled rice from the villages and fields for delivery to the collection point. Upon reaching the LOA at grid line (BT 70), both sweeping elements reverse direction and conduct search and clear operations to the south bank of the LOD at grid line (BT 67).

3. EXECUTION

a. Company "A" (Rein)

- (1) By 130900H, deploy on LOD, grid line (BT 67) between coordinates (BT 082670) and present CP location.
- (2) On order, at about 0900H, cross the LOD and conduct a sweep to the north to an LOA at approximately grid line (BT 70).
- (3) Upon arrival at the LOA, and following delivery of indigenous personnel and confiscated rice to the collection point, be prepared to reverse direction and conduct a search and clear operation south-east to approximately grid line (BT 70).

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (4) Upon arrival at grid line (BT 70), return to Company position vicinity of TRA KHE (1) and continue to conduct dental operations and patrols in assigned area.

b. Company "D"

- (1) By 130900H, deploy on LCD, grid line (BT 67) between coordinates (BT 077670) and (BT 070670).
- (2) On order, at about 0900H, cross the LCD and conduct a sweep to the north to an LOA at approximately grid line (BT 70).
- (3) Upon arrival at the LOA, and following delivery of indigenous personnel and confiscated rice to the collection point, be prepared to reverse direction and conduct a search and clear operation southeast to approximately grid line (BT 70).
- (4) Upon arrival at grid line (BT 70), deploy Company to previously designated platoon bases.

c. Company "C" (-)

- (1) By 130900H, deploy one (1) reinforced platoon in blocking positions from the bridge at coordinates (BT 072702), southwest to (BT 064697) to provide blocking force for the Company "D" sweeping element, and security for the civilian collection point in vicinity of the bridge.
- (2) On order, secure the blocking force and return to Company CP.

d. 1st Platoon, Company "B"

- (1) By 130900H, deploy platoon between coordinates (BT 087699) and (BT 078695) to provide blocking force for the Company "A" sweeping element.
- (2) Be especially alert to apprehend any persons attempting to move north vicinity of coordinates (BT 087699) ahead of the sweeping elements.
- (3) When sweeping unit passes your position, resume previous position.

e. Elements, Co "B", 3d AnTrac Bn; Co "B", 3d Tank Bn; and Co "C", 3d AT Bn

- (1) Continue present D/S missions for supported units.
- (2) Maintain additional vehicles in standby status for reinforcing missions if required.

f. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Sweeping units will concentrate on clearing rice fields adjacent to the Song Cau Bien River on initial sweep north. All rice field

UNCLASSIFIED

workers will be apprehended, along with rice already bundled. Rice bundles will be carried or hauled in available LRV's to the collection point.

- (2) On return search and clear operation, search villages and adjacent areas for excess rice, for VC, and for tunnels, or caves. Tunnels or caves will be destroyed if possible.
- (3) Tracked vehicles will not enter cultivated rice fields except under combat emergency conditions.
- (4) Maximum use will be made of attached ARVN personnel in informing the people of the purpose of operation and in directing them in action to be taken.
- (5) Coordination of operation will be accomplished through a forward command element located vicinity of 1st Platoon, Company "B" position.
- (6) Guide will be from right to left. Direct radio communication is directed between Companies "A" and "B" to effect coordination.
- (7) The fire control line will be the west bank of the Song Can Bien River and it is also the boundary between units.
- (8) A no fire line is established at approximately grid line (BT 69).
- (9) Operation overlay attached.

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Normal.
- b. Effect resupply upon arrival at LCA No. 1, prior to moving back to original LCA.
- c. Emergency cases only for MedEvac as determined by corpsman present. Minor casualties evacuated with companies to BAS.
- d. VCC will be identified and delivered to collection point.

#### 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- a. Command. Battalion forward Command Group located vicinity of coordinates (BT 084696).
- b. Primary communication is PRG-10 on Battalion TAF Net.
- c. Redwood X-Ray will exercise net control commencing at 130800H.

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL VERLE E. LUDWIG

*H. A. Hatch*

H. A. HATCH  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

ANNEX:

A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special.

CONFIDENTIAL



UNCLASSIFIED

*Was annotated on 17 Sept. - my results*

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
161100H Sep 1965

REACTION OPERATION TO BE CONDUCTED BY 1/9 ON 16 SEPTEMBER 1965, COMMENCING AT 1400H

At 161000H information was received from Village Chief via Battalion S-2 Officer (rated B-1) that approximately 20 VC were in vicinity of TRA KHE (2) (BT 0768) last night (15 Sep) with mines. They told the villagers they intended to mine the roads being used by USMC units in that area. According to the source, the villagers pleaded with the VC to not mine now, because the rice was not harvested and that the USMC would take all this rice away if the VC mined the roads. The VC reportedly heeded this plea and have hidden the mines in a number of tunnels in the area, and are awaiting the end of the rice harvest before mining.

The Village Chief and several of his PF's have agreed to accompany a Marine force to this area and will point out the tunnels. As a result of this information, the following action is being taken.

An area sweep, coupled with a resweep/search and destroy mission will be conducted commencing at 161400H.

TASK ORGANIZATION

1st Plat, Co "C" (Rein)

Engr Tm

2 AT's

2 LVT's

S-2 Contingent of S-2 Officer, Scouts, Village Chief and his PF's

3d Plat, Co "B" (Rein)

At 1400, 1st Plat, Co "C" will occupy blocking positions between coordinates (BT 067684) and (BT 070693). 3d Plat, Co "B" will deploy on an LCD from coordinates (BT 070676) to (BT 076678) and at 1400, commence a sweep to the northwest into the C-1 blocking position. Upon B-3 arrival at the blocking positions, both units will then reenter the sweep area to search out and destroy the suspected tunnels and any VC found there. When the operation is completed, B-3 will return to their original position in vicinity of TRA KHE (3) (BT 073669) and continue scheduled patrols. C-1 will return to the the PFB located vicinity of BA TUNG (1) (BT 049702) and continue patrolling in assigned area.

Overall control of the operation will be exercised by Commanding Officer, Company "C" with all units under his OpCon.

UNCLASSIFIED

*Encl #7*

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
161200H Sep 1965

Special operation to be conducted by 1/9 on <sup>20</sup>17 September 1965 in response to intelligence furnished by HOA HAI Village Chief.

On several occasions, patrols operating in vicinity of KHUE DONG (1) (BT 0570) and HAI AN (BT 0571) have encountered heavy small arms and sniper fire, although few booby traps or punji traps have been encountered. At approximately 0840 on 16 September a C-1 patrol in vicinity of coordinates (BT 058707) received sniper fire from vicinity of coordinates (BT 057711) from what was believed to be three (3) snipers. Friendly fire was returned and the snipers dispersed. The area was checked with negative results and tunnels or other hiding places could not be located. At approximately 0900, the Company "C" OP located at coordinates (BT 057711) reported observing 12 individuals in the approximate area where the C-1 patrol was brought under fire moving to the north away from the C-1 patrol. The OP personnel thought several had weapons and further that they were M-1's. The VC disappeared into the village and tree lines before either 81mm mortars or direct fire from tanks could be brought to bear.

At 161000H the Village Chief of HOA HAI volunteered information to the Battalion S-2 Officer that he knew there were 16 VC (local guerrillas) in the HAI AN area. He further stated that they had many tunnels where they hid when USMC/ARVN patrols came into the area. He said he and his PF's could locate these tunnels and holes, and he agreed to guide a patrol whenever he was asked.

In view of the above information, the following action will be taken on <sup>20</sup>17 September 1965.

At <sup>20</sup>170800H, the two (2) LVT's supporting C-1 will meet the Battalion S-2 Officer and the Village Chief and his PF's and return them to C-1 patrol base. At approximately <sup>20</sup>170900H, C-1 will commence a patrol to the vicinity of KHUE DONG (1) and HAI AN (BT 0570 and BT 0571) to make contact with any VC in the area, and to locate and destroy the reported tunnels. The Village Chief will accompany the patrol to point out the VC hiding places, to identify any VC known to him, and to speak to the people.

The operation will be under OpCon of the Platoon Leader of C-1 and will terminate at approximately <sup>20</sup>171300H.

UNCLASSIFIED

Encl #8

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
201200H Sep 1965

1st Bn, 9th Marines Operations Order 324D-65

- Ref: (a) Maps: INDOCHINA, 1:50,000, AMS Series L701, Sheets 6659I, 6658IV, 6659II, and 6659III  
(b) 9th Marines Reg Order 41-65  
(c) 9th Marines (-) Operation Order 321A-65

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION. Annex A.

1. SITUATION

a. General. This operation is a continuation of clear and hold operations within the 1st Battalion TAOR. Specifically this is a combined "Golden Fleece," "Rice Straw" operation which will strengthen control over the area and population through appropriate shows of force, propaganda, and a civil affairs effort. Local RVN government officials will accompany the Civil Affairs Team.

b. Enemy

(1) Latest intelligence reports of enemy activity indicate that one (1) MF and one (1) local guerrilla company may be present in the objective area, although recent patrols in this area have had no enemy contact.

(2) VC can be expected to be in the rice fields among the workers.

c. Friendly

(1) VMO provides HU1-E helicopter with external loudspeakers from 230630H to 230830H and AO on station 230830H to 231030H and 231230H to 231430H.

(2) Armed HU1-E's and CAS on 30 minute alert.

(3) 2/9 continues patrolling in TAOR and provides one (1) reinforced platoon as blocking force OpCon 1/9 for the operation.

d. Attachments and Detachments. As required by Annex A (Task Organization).

2. MISSION. On 23 September 1965, conduct a search and clear operation along and east of the SONG VINH DIEN River from grid line (BT 65), north to grid line (BT 69).

UNCLASSIFIED

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. Commencing at approximately 0630, 23 September, elements of 1st Battalion, reinforced by tanks, AT's, and LVT's, will conduct a search and clear operation in the western portion of the Battalion TAOR along the SONG VINH DIEN River to clear the area of all indigenous personnel for screening by local government personnel, and to further search the objective area for any VC or VC material. The sweep elements, consisting of Companies "B" and "D", will move to and deploy on the LOD (See Operation Overlay, Annex B), under cover of darkness, and will commence the sweep to the north on order. Blocking/screening forces for the operation will consist of the following: Company "D", 3d Recon Battalion in position along the SONG VINH DIEN River prior to 230630 and will move north with the sweep elements on order to search the river and screen the left (west) flank of Company "D" to approximately (BT 025675); - Platoon, Company "E", 2/9 will occupy blocking positions north along the SONG VINH DIEN River from vicinity coordinates (BT 026676) to approximately (BT 026635); two (2) reinforced platoons of Company "C" will occupy blocking positions north of MAN QUAN (1) (BT 033692) and east to vicinity of coordinates (BT 046690) and will provide initial security for the Civilian Collection Point to be established vicinity of MAN QUAN (2) (BT 043686); and Company "B", 3d Tank Battalion (-), reinforced by a platoon of LVT's, will commence moving to vicinity of the right flank of the LOD at approximately 0600 to provide reinforcement to the sweeping elements if required, and, on order, will deploy in positions along the east portion of the sweep zone to screen and block Company "B" right flank. This highly mobile, mechanized force will patrol the right flank continuously between the LOD and the LOA during the operation. The Command Group, Civil Affairs Group, and section of 81mm mortars will move into positions near the Civilian Collection Point to establish facilities and control. All indigenous personnel will be directed to the Collection Point by the sweeping and blocking forces and by helicopterborne loudspeakers, and upon arrival will be screened by village chiefs or their representatives and will be offered the opportunity to receive food and medical treatment. Instructions will be given to the civilians with regard to rice controls and current news and propaganda will be disseminated. The people will be released for return to their homes at the earliest time following completion of the operation. On order, companies will reorganize in accordance with current Frag Orders and return to base camps to continue original missions.

b. Forward Command Group

- (1) S-3 organize Command Group and be prepared, on order, at about 230630H to move by LVT to vicinity of MAN QUAN (2) (BT 043686).
- (2) Civil Affairs Officer, in coordination with the Battalion S-4, S-2, and Medical officer, organize the Civil Affairs Team and be prepared to move with the Command Group.

- (3) 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander prepare one (1) section to move with the Command Group and upon arrival at MAN QUAN (2), be prepared to support the sweeping or blocking elements with HE fires.

c. Company "B" (-) (Rein)

- (1) At a time designated by the Company Commander, move by night march to the designated LOD and deploy by 230630H.
- (2) Designate necessary security elements to remain in Company or platoon base camps as required when the main force departs.
- (3) On order, at approximately 230630H, cross the LOD and conduct a search and clear operation to the north in assigned zone to the LOA.
- (4) Upon arrival at the LOA and after Company "D" has proceeded past your left flank, extend your left flank elements to the SCNG VINH DIEN River to provide a secondary blocking force for Company "D".
- (5) Be prepared, on order, at approximately 1500H, to return to company and platoon base camps by foot march or LVT as directed.

d. Company "C" (-)

- (1) On order, at time to be designated by Company Commander, move by night march to blocking positions vicinity of MAN QUAN (1) and (2), to arrive in positions by 230700H.
- (2) Designate one (1) platoon to secure the Civilian Collection Point vicinity of coordinates (BT 043686) and remain in that vicinity until arrival of the Command Group at which time they will move to designated blocking positions.
- (3) Remain in blocking position until ordered to return to the Battalion CP at about 231500H by foot march.
- (4) Continue responsibilities for security of the bridge at coordinates (BT 072702), and Monkey Mountain, and maintain OP's vicinity of Marble Mountain during the operation.

e. Company "D" (-) (Rein)

- (1) On order, at a time designated by the Company Commander, depart from present positions and move by night march to the designated LOD and deploy by 230630H.
- (2) Designate necessary security elements to remain in company or platoon base camps as required when the main force departs.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (3) On order, at approximately 230630H, cross the LOD and conduct a search and clear operation to the north along the SONG VINH DIEN River in assigned zone to a LOA vicinity of grid line (BT 69).
- (4) Upon arrival at the LOA, reassemble the company and conduct a combat patrol south through AN LUU and THI AN (2) while enroute to original company and platoon bases.
- (5) Be prepared, on order, to leave one (1) platoon in the vicinity of AN LUU (BT 036677) on the night of 23-24 September.

f. Company "B" (-) (Rein), 3d Tank Battalion

- (1) At a time designated by the Company Commander, assemble the mechanized force in vicinity of coordinates (BT 073698); reorganize and refuel, and, on order, move to vicinity of TU CAN (3) (BT 047655) to arrive prior to 230630H.
- (2) Upon arrival at TU CAN (3), deploy the force from the LOD northwest to vicinity of coordinates (BT 043667) and provide blocking/screening force along the right flank of the sweeping elements.
- (3) Patrol continuously between MAN QUAN (2) and KHAI TAY (3) as the sweep elements move north through the objective area, to intercept and apprehend any indigenous personnel attempting to flee from the sweeping elements.
- (4) Designate one (1) heavy section of tanks and two (2) LVT's as a reaction unit and be prepared to detach them to OpCon of Company "A" on order.
- (5) Upon arrival of sweep elements at the LOA, assemble the force in vicinity of the Collection Point and be prepared to shift OpCon of elements of tanks, LVT's, and AF's to 1/9 units as directed.
- (6) On order, at approximately 231600H, release elements of force for return to CP or maintenance areas as required.

g. Company "D", 3d Recon Battalion

- (1) By 230630H, deploy company in blocking positions along the SONG VINH DIEN River between coordinates (BT 032648) and (BT 034658).
- (2) On order, at approximately 230630H, commence a search of the river to the north to vicinity of coordinates (BT 025675), staying abreast of the Company "D" (1/9) sweep elements on the east bank of the river.
- (3) Upon completion of search and on order, secure from the operation and return to Company CP.

UNCLASSIFIED

h. 3rd Platoon, Company "E", 2d Battalion, 9th Marines

- (1) By 230600H, occupy blocking positions along the west bank of the SONG VINH DIEM River from coordinates (BT 026676) to (BT 026685).
- (2) Remain in stationary positions to observe the river to north and south and apprehend any indigenous personnel attempting to cross the river to the west to avoid the sweeping elements.
- (3) On order, at approximately 231600H, be prepared to return to control of parent unit and return to original positions.

i. Battalion Reserve - Company "A" (-) (Rein)

- (1) Commencing at 230600H, maintain two (2) reinforced rifle platoons in 10 minute alert status as Battalion reaction unit.
- (2) Be prepared, on order, to move by LVT to vicinity of the Collection Point to assist in security of area if required.
- (3) Continue to maintain one (1) reinforced squad vicinity of coordinates (BT 033697).

j. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) The area of operations will be cleared of all indigenous personnel with the exception of children under 10 years of age who may be left to tend cattle if necessary. The search of the area will be as thorough as possible as determined by number of civilians to be handled and time available.
- (2) LVT's will be used to transport civilians only in extreme cases. People too aged or ill to make the walk to the Collection Point and return should be screened by attached interpreters and released if recommended.
- (3) Direct liaison is authorized between units. Subordinate Unit Commanders keep this Headquarters (S-3) informed of times and plans.
- (4) Company "B" is assigned responsibility for establishing contact with Company "D" and Company "B", 3d Tank Battalion at the LOD.
- (5) Guide will be left to right, except that Company "D", 3d Recon Bn guide right.
- (6) All requests for indirect fire support must have specific approval of this Headquarters.
- (7) Grid line (BT 68) is no fire line for Company "B" and mechanized force. Grid line (BT 686) is no fire line for Company "D". All units are cautioned to make positive identification of all targets prior to authorizing fires. Blocking forces may fire into the sweep area only on approval of Company Commander of the sweeping unit into whose zone the fire will be directed.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (8) Tracked vehicles should enter cultivated rice fields only under combat emergency conditions, or to avoid possible mined areas.
- (9) Maximum use should be made of attached ARVN personnel in informing the people of the purpose of the operation and in directing them in action to be taken.
- (10) Operation Overlay - Annex B.
- (11) Reports
  - (a) SITREPS each 30 minutes commencing 230630H, to include location reports.
  - (b) Report crossing LOD, phase lines, and reaching LOA.
  - (c) SPOTREPS as required, using standard format.
  - (d) Civil Affairs Team keep running total of civilians in the Collection Point, number fed, and number treated by Medical Team. Report to S-3 hourly.
  - (e) S-3 make half-hourly SITREP to Redwood CP (Rear) and to Regiment.
- (12) 23 September data on weather, tides, and sunrise and sunset as follows:
  - (a) Forecast. To be announced.
  - (b) Tides

TIME	HIGH	TIME	LOW
0651H	4.8	1608H	1.8
2352H	3.1		
  - (c) Moon Phase. New.
  - (d) Sunrise - 0636; Sunset - 1843; BOCT - 0613; EOCT - 1906.

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

##### a. Civil Affairs

- (1) A Civilian Collection/Screening Point will be established vicinity of coordinates (BT 043686), equipped to handle up to 1,000 men, women, and children, and to provide MCI's, water, and limited medical services.

##### b. POW Handling

- (1) Those individuals apprehended by sweeping and blocking units and considered as VC or VCS will be initially segregated from the other civilians and handled separately.

UNCLASSIFIED



- (2) Sweep elements bring all VC or VCS to the LOD for turnover to the S-2 at the Collection Point. Blocking elements assemble all VC or VCS at a council point and request disposition instructions from this Headquarters (S-2).
- (3) Wounded VC/VCS evacuated with guards through medical channels.

c. Psychological Warfare

- (1) One (1) HU1-E will be on station over the sweep area between 230630H and 231030H with loudspeakers to direct all personnel to leave the sweep area and move north to the Collection Point. Along with these instructions will be an explanation of our action and if available, information and instructions will be dropped by leaflet.
- (2) The local village chiefs at the Collection Point will screen the people for VC, VCS, and VC sympathizers and will segregate them immediately. The chiefs and their assistants will speak to the people in groups to explain their programs for the rice harvest.
- (3) If available, Vietnamese language newspapers will be distributed to the people.
- (4) Propaganda leaflets and posters will be distributed as available.
- (5) The U. S. Army psychological warfare unit locally available has been requested.

d. Casualty Evacuation

- (1) Normal procedures. MedEvac will be requested to enter Battalion TAC Net.
- (2) The Medical Team at the Collection Point will be capable of handling non-serious wounded and of further evacuating them.

e. Logistics

- (1) All units should complete necessary resupply early on 22 September to permit release of tracked vehicles on that date if required.
- (2) Basic allowance of ammunition for all weapons.
- (3) Normal combat equipment, body armor, and helmets required.
- (4) MCI's as desired by Company Commanders.
- (5) Emergency resupply of ammunition, water and medical supplies on request.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (6) Necessary rations and water for Collection Point will be provided as recommended by the Civil Affairs Officer. A resupply of water for the companies will also be available at the the Collection Point.

##### 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-SUMMARY

- a. Command. Overall command and coordination of the operation will be exercised by the Forward Command Group.
- b. Command Posts. 1st Bn, 9th Marines (Forward) located at coordinates (BT 043686) from 230630 until completion of operation.
- c. Communications

- (1) The following stations will be established on the Battalion TAC Net, frequency 49.0, by 230600H.

<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>UNIT</u>
Redwood X-Ray	Net Control
Redwood	Bn CP (Rear)
Redwood 6	Battalion Commander
Redwood Alfa	Company "A"
Redwood Bravo	Company "B"
Redwood Charlie	Company "C"
Redwood Delta	Company "D"
Redwood 1	Civil Affairs Officer/S-2
Squad Delta 6	CO, Co "D", 3d Recon Bn
Sharpshooter Bravo 6	CO, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn
Parkgreen Echo 5	3rd Plt, Co "H", 2d Bn, 9th Marines
Rosemont	AO (when on station)
Deadlock MedEvac	Medical Evacuation Helo (as required)

- (2) The following nets will be established in the LVTC-1 with the Forward Command Group.

<u>NET</u>	<u>FREQUENCY</u>
Tank Liaison Net	22.6
Regimental TAC Net	39.6
Battalion TAC Net	49.0
TAR	24.96
TAD No. 1 (Button RED)	342.0
TAD No. 2 (Button GREEN)	325.0
HD No. 1 (Button MAROON)	273.8
Army COF (Btry "D")	27.2
81mm Mortar COF (Redwood Whiskey)	46.7

- (3) MedEvac traffic has priority. Stations not directly involved with control of the aircraft will remain off the net until the helicopter has cleared the area.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) Communications Officer will provide Companies "B" and "D" and the Civil Affairs Team each with one (1) hand megaphone.
- (5) Current KAC 138 coupling sheets will be used when required between task units.
- (6) The use of the local Brevity Code is encouraged.

d. Pyrotechnics

- (1) Green, yellow, or WP smoke may be used to mark LZ for MedEvac. Indicate which in initial request.
- (2) Other pyrotechnics in accordance with SOP.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL VERLE E. LUDWIG

*H. A. Hatch*

H. A. HATCH  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

- A - Task Organization  
B - Operation Overlay  
C - Distribution

DISTRIBUTION: Annex C to 1st Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 324D-65.

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
201200H Sep 1965

Annex A (Task Organization) to 1st Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 324D-65

Ref: (a) 9th Marines Operation Order 321A-65  
(b) 9th Marines Frag Order No. 41-65

Time Zone: H

1. All attachments, detachments, OpCon shifts, and D/S assignments are effective for planning on receipt of this order and will be effective for operations at the times specified by task Unit Commanders.

## 2. TASK ORGANIZATION

### 1st Bn, 9th Marines (-) (Rein)

LtCol LUDWIG

#### Forward Command Group

LtCol LUDWIG

Det, Co "B", 1st AmTrac

Inf, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn

Inf, ARVN

S-2, S-3, FSCC Representatives

Det, Comm Flat, H&S Co

#### Civil Affairs Group

Det, S-2 and Civil Authorities

Civil Affairs Team

Det, ARVN

Det, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn

Det, Bn Mess Sect

Medical Team

#### Sect, 81mm Mortar Plat

#### Company "B" (-) (Rein)

Capt WELSH

Co "B" (less Base Security Group)

FAC Tm

FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

Det, ARVN

Interpreter

Scout Dog Tm, ARVN

Demo Tm, 3d Engr Bn

FO Tm, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

#### Company "D" (-)

Capt MARADA

2 Plats (Rein)

FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

Det, ARVN

FO Tm, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

#### Company "D" (-) (Rein)

Capt HARRIS

Co "D" (less Base Security Group)

Det, TACP

FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

Det, ARVN

Interpreter

Scout Dog Tm, ARVN

Demo Tm, 3d Engr Bn

FO Tm, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

UNCLASSIFIED

9

CONFIDENTIALCompany "B" (-) (Rein), 3d Tank Bn

Capt LEE

Co "B" (-), 3d Tank Bn4th Plat, Co "B", 1st AnTrac BnPlat (-), Co "C", 3d AT BnCompany "D" 3d Recon Bn

Capt COLLINS

3d Plat, Company "D", 2d Bn, 9th Marines

2dLt ZELM

Company "A" (Rein) - Battalion Reserve

Capt MCDONALD

Co "A"

FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

FO Tm, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

Sect, 81mm Mort Plat

(Additional support as required on commitment.)

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL VERLE E. LUDWIG

*H. A. Hatch*

H. A. HATCH

Major, U. S. Marine Corps

Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex C to 1st Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 324D-65

A-2

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
201200H Sep 1965

Annex C (Distrubution) to 1st Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 324D-65

Ref: None

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>NUMBER OF COPIES</u>
CG, III MAF	1
CG, 3d MarDiv	3
CO, 9th Mar	5
CO, 2d Bn, 9th Mar	2
CO, 3d Bn, 9th Mar	1
CO, 3d Tank Bn	1
CO, 3d AT Bn	1
CO, 3d Recon Bn	1
CO, 1st AmTrac Bn	1
CO, Co "C" 3d Engr Bn	1
CO, Co "D", 3d Recon Bn	1
CO, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn	2
CO, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn	2
CO, Co "C", 3d AT Bn	1
CO, 1st Bn, 9th Mar	1
XO, 1st Bn, 9th Mar	1
S-1	2
S-2	1
S-3 (Includes LnO, FSCC, and Command Diary)	15
S-4	1
Hqtrs Comdt	2
81mm Mort Plat Cmdr	1
Co "A"	2
Co "B"	2
Co "C"	2
Co "D"	2
TOTAL	<u>57</u>

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL VERLE E. LUDWIG

*H. A. Hatch*  
H. A. HATCH  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex C (Distribution) to 1st Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 324D-65

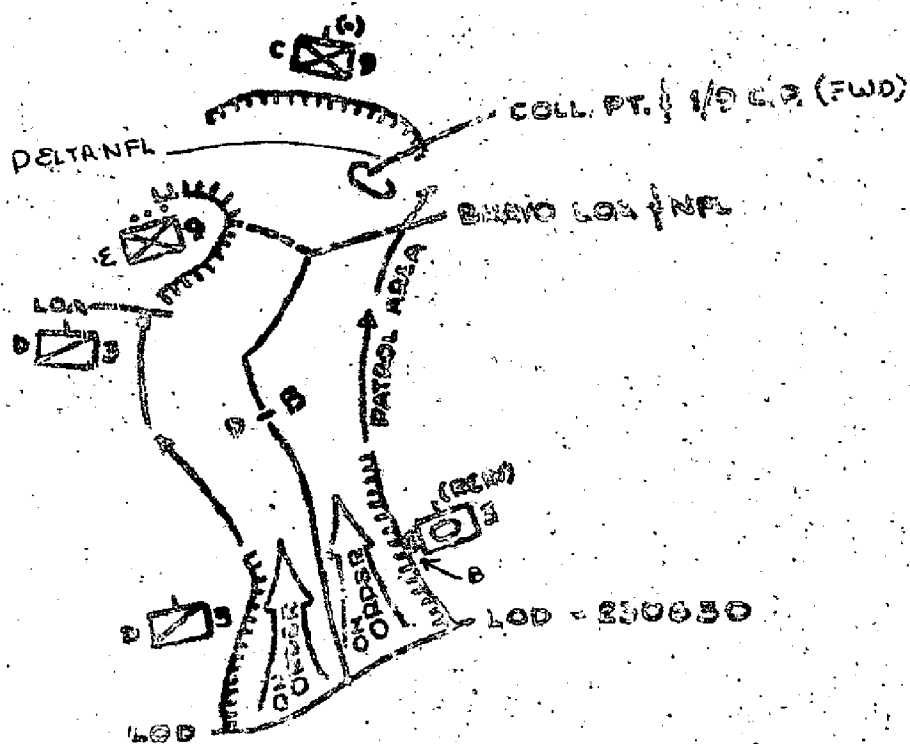
UNCLASSIFIED

C-1

ANNEX B (OPERATIONS OVERLAY)  
To OP ORDER 324 D

1st Bn., 9th Mar  
Denang, B.V.M.  
201200H Sept. '65

ASSY. AREA 12



BE COMRADE OF MILITARY COLLEGE TRIER 11 10 1916

FOR U.S. MARINE CORP.  
RECRUITING OFFICER

DIST: NCE Frag. C 14-65

De

40 10 4 21

9

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion. 9th Marines  
3d Marines Division (Rein) EMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco, Calif 96601

1-MJC-jg  
21 Sep 65

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines (Attn Civil Affairs Officer)  
Subj: Civic Action Report

1. Operation "Golden Fleece" has been in effect since the last reporting period. This Battalion has been operating in the villages of Hoa-Long, Hoa-Hai, Hoa-Plung and Hoa-Lan in the district of Hoa-Vang.
2. Immediate assistance was rendered to injured civilians. Three RVN citizens were evacuated to ARVN Hospital DaNang of Hoa-Long coordinates 073704. A 200 ft. bridge expansion was constructed at Hoa-Long village (Marble Mountain) grid coordinates 072702. The bridge opened on 6 September 1965 gave access to a road network that had been closed by the Viet Cong for the last two years.
3. The people of Hoa-Long village have reacted favorable to the above mentioned works. The new bridge has given rebirth to trade in the Hoa-Long village area. The market place has tripled in size and the local farmers are now able to sell their produce. Because of these events the people of Hoa-Long village have become friendly towards USMC forces operating in this area.
4. The troops of this Battalion conducted themselves in an orderly manner during operations. There were no adverse incidents during the reported period.
5. The Psychological Warfare techniques employed by this Battalion during the reported period consisted of loud speakers and proclamations. The people reacted calmly to orders and directives delivered in their native tongue thus facilitating collection and interrogation of area inhabitants.
6. The people of Hoa-Long village of the Hoa-Vang District have been volunteering general information and specific information has come from the village chief Huyul Dine. His information is from paid agents and on one occasion, 17 September, from a villager. The information led to the destruction of Viet Cong tunnels in the Hamlet of Hai-An grid coordinates 054714 and Hai-An (2) grid coordinates 059683.

UNCLASSIFIED

Encl. #10



1-MJC-jg

The people of Hoa-Long village have been realizing that their cooperation in giving accurate information is expected in return for civic action programs enacted by this Battalion.

7. Liaison was made with DaNang Special Sector and the four Village chiefs before and during operation "Golden Fleece". Elements of the Regional Forces are accompanying this Battalion as interpreters and advisors. No GVN police interrogators or GVN teams accompanied this Battalion during the reported period.

8. All VCS and VC were evacuated to ITT and DaNang Special Sector.

9. The only Civic Action project completed during this reporting period was the construction of a 200 ft. expansion bridge in the village of Hoa-Long at grid coordinates 072702. Other than the immediate aid to natives injured during the operations mentioned above; the following People to People Projects were initiated. A Medical Aid Station has been in operation in the village of Hoa-Long grid coordinates 073703 and soap, supplied by this Battalion is being distributed by the village chief at that site. Major JACKSON, U.S. ARMY Sub-Sector Advisor, was coordinated with all Civic Action Projects. He is in full agreement with all Civic Action Projects, enacted by this Battalion. Plans are under way to improve the sanitation of Hoa-Long village. Inspections and sanitation surveys are being made by the Battalion Surgeon in order to arrive at some method of waste disposal and fly control in the Village Markets.

## PART II

### 1. Securing Phase

a. Although this Battalion is operating in an area that is not secure, certain Civic Action projects are under way and plans have been made to enact other programs as tactical operations allow. Medical Aid as stated in Part I, and education are now in operation. The Village of Hoa-Long has a school and eighty students attend daily. The U. S. Army Sub-Sector Advisor, Village Chief and District Chief have coordinated with this Battalion on present and future Civic Action projects.

b. Elements of the Regional Forces are attached to this Battalion. They have assisted this Battalion in Civic Action projects only to the extent of being used as interpreters.

UNCLASSIFIED

1-MJC-jg  
21 Sep 65

There are no GVN units operating the T.A.O.R. of this Battalion.  
The GVN is not engaged in Psychological operations in the Battalion,  
T.A.O.R.

c. When this Battalion's area of operation is secure the District and Province Leaders must begin to improve health and sanitation. A road reconstruction program should be initiated to provide for communications and transportation of produce. The Battalion Surgeon has established Medical Aid stations and advised the village chief and Hamlet chiefs on sanitation and method of waste disposal, but the cooperation of the District Chief is needed for the implementation and construction of sanitation project in the village of Hoa-Long.

MICHAEL J. COX  
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED

10

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
221600H Sep 1965

1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order No. 14-65

- Ref: (a) Standard Maps  
(b) 1st Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 324  
(c) 9th Marines Operation Order 325 and Frag Orders through No. 43-65

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION (Effective on order)

1st Bn, 9th Mar (Rein)

H&S Co (-) (Rein)

H&S Co (-)

Ln Tm, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

Det, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn

LnO, Co "C", 3d Engr Bn

Company "B" (Rein)

Company "B"

Sect, 81mm Mort Plat

FAC Tm

FO Tm, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

Scout Dog Tm (until 30 Sep)

Det, ARVN

Mine Det/Clear Tm, Co "C", 3d Engr Bn

Interpreter, ARVN (As available)

Hvy Sect, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn

Det, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn (4 LVTP-5)

Lt Sect, Co "C", 3d AT Bn

Company "C" (Rein)

Company "C"

FO Tm, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

\*Sect, 81mm Mort Plat

Det, ARVN

Company "D" (Rein)

Company "D"

FO Tm, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

Sect, 81mm Mort Plat

Mine Det/Clear Tm, Co "C", 3d Engr Bn

Scout Dog Tm (until 30 Sep)

Det, TAC Party, Comm Plat

Det, ARVN

Interpreter (ARVN) (As available)

Hvy Sect, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn

Det, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn (4 LVTP-5)

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIALCompany "A" (Rein) (Battalion Reserve)

Company "A"

FO Tm, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

\*Sect, 81mm Mort Plat

Det, ARVN

Battery "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar (D/S)\*\*Company "B" (-), 3d Tank Bn (D/S)\*\*1st Plat, Co "D", 3d AT Bn (D/S)\*\*4th Plat (Rein), Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn (D/S)

- \* - These units remain in G/S of Battalion while Company is in vicinity of Battalion CP.
- \*\* - Vehicles not specifically assigned D/S of a Company remain G/S of Battalion.

1. SITUATION

- a. General. This Frag Order supersedes all previous Frag Orders issued, through number 13-65.
- b. Enemy. Current ISUMS.
- c. Friendly. No changes.
- d. Attachments and Detachments. See Task Organization. Effective on order.

- 2. MISSION. (Reference (c) as modified by current Regimental Frag Orders.) Extend present clear and hold operations south to Phase Line ORANGE (See Annex A), destroy VC enroute; liberate populace from VC control and protect the rice crop; establish a control point and river block on SONG VINH DIEN River vicinity of coordinates (BT 034655); and be prepared, on order, to extend control to Phase Lines PURPLE, BROWN, and GREEN.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept. In accordance with separate Concept of Operations for period 1-30 September 1965, issued on 7 Sep 1965.
- b. H&S Company (Rein)
  - (1) Provide and maintain detachments to rifle companies as required by Task Organization.
  - (2) Continue to provide normal support to the Battalion.
  - (3) Continue responsibility for Battalion CP security, in coordination with Battalion S-3 and designated Reserve Company.
- c. Company "B" (Rein)
  - (1) Occupy company and platoon strong points in vicinity of those indicated on Annex A.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Continue aggressive patrolling, ambushing, and reconnaissance within assigned zone.
- (3) Continue emphasis on civil affairs and population control.
- (4) Be prepared, on order, to occupy strong points generally between north-south grid lines (BT 65) and (BT 66).

d. Company "C" (Rein)

- (1) Continue mission of Battalion Security Company.
- (2) Provide security of bridge and water point at coordinates (BT 072702) and "Panama" radar site on Monkey Mountain (BT 061853) with minimum of one (1) reinforced rifle squad at each location.
- (3) Man two (2) Battalion OP's continuously at Marble Mountain (BT 068711) and (BT 075710).
- (4) Conduct a minimum of one (1) daylight and one (1) night time local security patrols in assigned zone, and ambushes as required.
- (5) Be prepared, on order, to conduct extended patrols of up to platoon size in the Battalion rear areas as required.

e. Company "D" (Rein)

- (1) Occupy company and platoon strong points in vicinity of those indicated on Annex A.
- (2) Continue aggressive patrolling, ambushing, and reconnaissance within assigned zone.
- (3) Continue emphasis on civil affairs and populations control.
- (4) Be prepared, on order, to occupy strong points, generally between north-south grid lines (BT 65) and (BT 66).
- (5) Establish and maintain contact with elements of 3/9 to the east of the SONG VINH DIEN River.
- (6) Be prepared, on order, to extend control in zone to Phase Line PURPLE and to Phase Line BROWN on order.

f. Company "B" (-), 3d Tank Bn

- (1) D/S 1st Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) Elements D/S of companies as assigned.

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIALg. 4th Platoon, Company "B", 1st AmTrac Battalion

- (1) D/S 1st Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) Elements D/S of companies as assigned.

h. 1st Platoon Company "C", 3d AT Battalion

- (1) D/S 1st Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) Elements D/S of companies as assigned.

i. Company "A" (Rein) - Battalion Reserve

- (1) Occupy positions vicinity of Battalion CP.
- (2) Be prepared, on order, to assume missions assigned to any of the other companies, or as directed by higher Headquarters.
- (3) Provide a minimum of one (1) reinforced rifle platoon OpCon Headquarters Commandant for Battalion CP security duties.
- (4) Be prepared, on order, to conduct extended patrols of up to platoon size in the Battalion rear area as required.

j. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Same as reference (b) except as modified herein.
- (2) Operation Overlay (Annex A). Boundaries and zones effective 230600H.
- (3) FSC procedures same as reference (b) except company may authorize HE and illumination firing of 81mm mortars without prior approval under combat emergency conditions.
- (4) EEI's
  - (a) Determine location of Viet Cong emplacements, trenches, strong points and other defensive works.
  - (b) Determine location of tunnel entrances and exits.
  - (c) Determine tactics employed by Viet Cong forces in area of operation.
  - (d) Determine if the enemy will defend in strength; if so what strength and where?
  - (e) Determine the strength and dispositions of Viet Cong forces, and unit designations.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (f) Determine what weapons are employed.
- (g) Determine the attitude of the people.
- (h) Determine whether the villages (hamlets) are fortified.
- (i) Determine what bugle, whistle, drum and other audible signals are used.
- (j) Determine the method used for marking Viet Cong trails.
- (k) Determine location of stream and river fords, and foot, vehicular, and tracked vehicle crossings.

(5) Reports

- (a) All units submit SPOTREPS and SITREPS as required on a timely basis.
- (b) Tanks, LVT's, and AT's provide daily status reports of vehicles to this Headquarters (S-3) by 1200.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Supply point distribution all classes except in emergency.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. No change.
- b. Report change of location of CP's and units ASAP.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL VERLE E. LUDWIG

*H. A. Hatch*

H. A. HATCH  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

ANNEX:

A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Co "A", 1st Bn, 9th Mar  
DA NANG, RVN  
270700H Sep 1965

Patrol Order A-1

Ref: (a) Maps: INDOCHINA 1:50,000, AMS Series L701, Sheets 6659II, 6659I, 6658III, and 6658IV

Time Zone: H

### ORGANIZATION OF PATROL

3d Platoon (Rein), Co "A", 1st Bn, 9th Marines  
Det, 502d PF ARVN Co  
Interpreter, I Corps  
Corpsman  
Village Chief of BINH KY and HAI AN area

### 1. SITUATION

- a. General. In order to deny freedom of movement to VC forces in the rear area of the 1/9 TACR, a platoon (Rein) will conduct a three (3) day patrol from the Battalion CP vicinity coordinates (BT 067714), south to coordinates (BT 071701), and west to include the villages of BINH KY (1), BINH KY (2), BA TUNG (1), BA TUNG (2), and KHUE DONG (1), and north to include the HAI AN complex.
- b. Enemy. It is estimated that elements of a VC guerrilla platoon are still operating in this area. Their operations consist of harassing the civilians, attempting collection of taxes and rice stores.
- c. Friendly. Friendly forces in the area are: One (1) PF Platoon operating vicinity grid squares (BT 0372) and (BT 0472). Elements of the 591st RF Company in grid squares (BT 0369), (BT 0370), and (BT 0371) east of VINH DIEN River.

2. MISSION. Conduct a patrol in the assigned area (as indicated by attached overlay) to search and destroy any VC forces and thwart attempts of infiltrations into the rear area of the 1/9 TACR. With additional assistance of the Village Chief of BINH KY and HAI AN area, you will conduct thorough searches for VC arms, weapons, and food caches. Additional corpsmen attached will render medical assistance to the local indigenous personnel in your patrol zone.

### 3. EXECUTION

- a. The 3d Platoon (Rein), Company "A", 1st Battalion, 9th Marines, will depart the current CP location (JP) at 270700H to patrol south to the bridge crossing and the LVT assembly area. They will then proceed along assigned route to Check Point One, arriving about 270900H. Continuing

UNCLASSIFIED



CONFIDENTIAL

along assigned route, utilizing all available information gained from the Village Chief, the patrol will reach Check Point Two (BT 057697) by approximately 271200H. Proceeding along assigned route, you will move to Check Point Three by approximately 271700H, and a platoon patrol base will be established here and resupply will be effected. The Platoon Commander will cause a night squad-size combat patrol and ambush to be conducted in the area of coordinates (BT 057700) to (BT 056709).

The patrol will depart at approximately 280630H and continue along assigned route, conducting normal surveillance for VC/VO contraband, weapons, and food caches. The patrol will arrive at Check Point Four by 281200H and effect link-up with Detachment, Company "B", 1st AmTrac Battalion. The 3d Platoon Commander will effect a transfer of Village Chief of BINH KY area with the Village Chief of the HAI AN area.

The platoon will continue along the assigned route utilizing what intelligence information they may gain from the Village Chief, to arrive at Check Point Five by 281700H.

The 3d Platoon patrol base will be established vicinity coordinates (BT 046715) and one (1) squad night combat patrol with ambush will be dispatched in the area of coordinates (BT 046715 to (BT 043710).

At 290700H the patrol will continue along assigned route to arrive at Check Point Six by 291300H. Here the platoon will board the LVT's for return to the Battalion CP.

- b. Coordinating Instructions. Platoon Commander or his representative will ensure respective personnel from Company "B", 1st AmTrac Battalion are aware of link-up lines and places.

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Casualty Evacuation. When a wound is deemed (by the corpsman) to be minor, keep the individual with the patrol to be sent back with LVT's or helicopters effecting resupply runs. Seriously wounded men will be MedEvaced by normal methods.

- b. POW Handling

- (1) If POW is wounded, handle according to corpsman's instructions.
- (2) If not wounded, then Platoon Commander will recommend collection point to S-2. Prosecure of war, and document tags as well as captured equipment envelopes will be taken.

- c. Ammunition

- (1) Rifle - 100 rounds.
- (2) Automatic Rifle - 140 rounds (1 extra bandoleer per fire team)

UNCLASSIFIED

- (3) Grenadier - 18 rounds.
- (4) Machinegun - 600 rounds.
- (5) 3.5 Inch Rocket - 2 WP and 1 HEAT.
- (6) Grenades - (smoke, WP, frag, illumination) as required.
- (7) 60mm Mortar - Illumination, HE, and WP.
- d. Rations/Water. Two (2) canteens per man and one (1) light/unit MCI initially.
- e. Resupply. Will be effected at following times, places, and means.
  - At 271700H at coordinates (BT 055705) by helicopter.
  - At 281700H at coordinates (BT 046715) by helicopter.
  - At 291300H at coordinates (BT 059694) by LVT's.

Any reason rendezvous times cannot be met, the S-3 will be immediately notified.

Any additional resupply items besides rations, water, and batteries must be requested prior to 1200H day desired.
- f. Uniform and Equipment. Normal arms, equipment to include flak jacket and one (1) poncho per man. One (1) BIQ-5 will be taken to assist in speaking to villagers.
- g. Debriefing. On return to Battalion CP area by Battalion S-2.

##### 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. Command. Normal.
- b. Communications. The patrol will carry two (2) PRC-10's and three (3) PRC-6's. The Battalion TAC Net and the Battalion Whiskey Net will be monitored at all times.
  - (1) Take coupling sheets, brevity code, air panels, call signs and frequencies list.
- c. Pyrotechnics. As required. Yellow smoke will be used to mark LZ's.

BY COMMAND OF CAPTAIN J. E. MCDAVID

*J. J. Carroll*  
 J. J. CARROLL  
 First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special.

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
281200H Sep 1965

Frag Order No. 15-65

Ref: (a) Standard Maps  
(b) 1st Bn, 9th Mar Frag Order 14-65  
(c) CO, 1st Bn, 9th Mar

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION. Reference (b) and paragraph 3. f. (1). (Coordinating instructions) below.

1. SITUATION

- a. General. This Frag Order provides for the relief of Company "D" by Company "C" on 30 September 1965.
- b. Enemy Situation. Current intelligence reports.
- c. Friendly
  - (1) No changes from reference (b).
  - (2) 3d Bn, 9th Marines occupy positions west of SONG VINH DIEN River generally along Phase Line ORANGE.
- d. Attachments and Detachments. Company "C" attachments effective 290800H for planning and at 300800H for execution. The applicable detachments of Company "D" will be effective upon return of Company "D" to the Battalion CP.

- 2. MISSION. To effect a contact relief of Company "D" by Company "C" on 30 September 1965.

3. EXECUTION

a. Company "C" (Rein)

- (1) At 300800H, commence a contact relief of Company "D" in present location.
- (2) Relieve Company "D" by platoon size units.
- (3) Upon relief of two (2) platoons of Company "D", assume mission presently assigned to Company "D" by reference (b).

b. Company "D" (Rein)

- (1) Be prepared to assume mission assigned to Company "C" by reference (b) upon arrival of two (2) platoons of Company "D" at Battalion CP.

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Upon arrival at Battalion CP, relieve elements of Company "A" at the water point (BT 071701), the bunker (BT 082697), and at the OP's located at coordinates (BT 068705) and (BT 076710).

c. Company "A"

- (1) At 291600H, relieve Company "C" of responsibility for security of the bridge and water point (BT 071701), the bunker (BT 082697), and of the OP's at coordinates (BT 068705) and (BT 076710).
- (2) Be prepared, on order, on 30 September 1965, to relinquish responsibility for the above to Company "D".

d. Company "B". No change.e. H&S Company

- (1) Prior to 281600H, relieve Company "C" for responsibility of security for the Panama Radar Site at coordinates (BT 062853).

f. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Task Organization as shown on reference (b) for Company "D" will be assumed by Company "C", and that shown for Company "C" will be assumed by Company "D" effective at 300800H. With the exception of the FO Teams and the 81mm Mortar Section, all units supporting or attached to Company "D" will remain in present positions and will be assigned to Company "C".
- (2) Fire support procedures for the 60mm mortar will be the same as for the 81mm mortars.
- (3) Company Commanders ensure continuity of patrolling and submission of plans. Those plans already submitted for Companies "C" and "D" will be executed by the relieving company.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

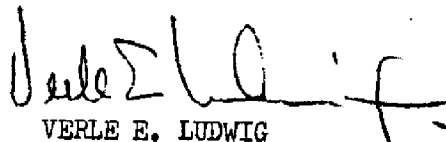
- a. Companies "C" and "D" carry B/A all weapons on departure from present positions.
- b. Company "D" leave all additional ammunition and demolitions at present location.
- c. Company "C" take MCI's, water, and batteries required for 1 October.
- d. Supply point distribution will continue.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. Company "D" keep this Headquarters (S93) informed as platoons are relieved.

UNCLASSIFIED

- b. Company "C" report time of assumption of responsibility in relief of Company "D", and location of platoon when relief is completed.
- c. All radio equipment presently assigned to Company "D" will be returned to this Headquarters for rehabilitation. Company "C" will draw necessary equipment prior to departure, including current coupling sheets.



VERLE E. LUDWIG  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special.

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
300800H Sep 1965

After Action Report No. 2-65

Ref: (a) 9th Marines Order 3100.1  
(b) 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order 13A-65  
(c) Maps: INDOCHINA 1:50,000, AMS Series L701, Sheets 6659I, 6659II, 6659III, and 6658IV

Time Zone: H

1. In accordance with reference (a), Annexes A through F are forwarded herewith.
2. The operation for which this report is filed was executed in compliance with reference (b) which was prepared in response to intelligence information received from higher Headquarters. Reference (b) was issued verbally on 9 September 1965. A summary is attached to this unit's September, 1965, Command Chronology.
3. Information sources for this report consisted of after action debriefings, eye witness reports, communications logs, and staff journals.

*Verle E. Ludwig*  
VERLE E. LUDWIG

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A - Units Involved
- B - Statistical Data
- C - Narrative Summary
- D - Problems and Difficulties Encountered
- E - Lessons Learned
- F - Suggestions for Future Operations

DISTRIBUTION: Special.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 300800H Sep 1965

Annex A (Units Involved) to After Action Report No. 2-65

1st Bn, 9th Marines (-) (Rein)

Forward Command Group

CO, S-3, Radio Operators

Company "A" (Rein)

Company "A"

2 Platoons (Rein), Co "C" (1st & 2d Platoons)

Det, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn

Det, Co "C", 3d AT Bn

FO Tn, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

FO Tn, 81mm Mort Plat

FAC Tn

Mine Det/Clear Tn, Co "C", 3d Engr Bn

Sgt, 592d RF Co, ARVN

Company "D" (-) (Rein)

Company "D" (less 3d Platoon)

Det, Co "C", 3d AT Bn

FO Tn, Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Mar

Det, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn

Company "B" (-)

2 Platoons (Rein)

Capt DRIVER

Capt HARRIS

Capt WELSH

STRENGTHS:

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>
Company "A" (Rein)	282
Company "D" (-) (Rein)	168
Company "B" (-)	86
	<u>536</u>

UNCLASSIFIED

A-1

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines (Rein):  
DA NANG, RVN  
300800H Sep 1965

Annex B (Statistical Data) to After Action Report No. 2-65

1. Significant Times

- a. Period of operations: 091600H - 092300H Sep 1965.
- b. Intelligence message received from Regiment: 091105H Sep 1965.
- c. Frag Order issued: 091430H Sep 1965.
- d. Company "A" and "D" crossed LOD: 091610H Sep 1965.
- e. Company "A" reported finding large quantity of cut rice in village at coordinates (BT 078695): 091625H Sep 1965.
- f. Company "D" received sniper fire from vicinity TRA KHE (3) (BT 073672) and sustained one (1) WIA: 091625H Sep 1965.
- g. Company "A" received heavy volume of small arms, automatic, and machine gun fire from southwest vicinity of coordinates (BT 085668): 091710H Sep 1965.
- h. Company "A" returned fire with small arms, tanks, and 60mm mortars: 091712H Sep 1965.
- i. Company "A" requested fire mission at coordinates (BT 085668): 091712H Sep 1965.
- j. Company "A" received incoming mortar and recoilless rifle fire: 091716H Sep 1965.
- k. Incoming mortar fire ceased and VC small arms fire subsided; three (3) KIA's and eight (8) WIA's sustained by Company "A" and attachments: 091720H Sep 1965.
- l. One (1) reinforced platoon of Company "B" heli-lifted to coordinates (BT 069699): 091730H Sep 1965.
- m. MedEvac completed for Company "A": 091747H Sep 1965.
- n. Fire mission requested at 091712H was fired: 091750H Sep 1965.
- o. Company "D" ordered to effect link-up with Company "A" and prepare to conduct a coordinated attack to the north along the SONG CAN BIEN River: 091800H Sep 1965.
- p. Company "A" sustained one (1) WIA from sniper fire: 091840H Sep 1965.

UNCLASSIFIED

B-1



- q. Company "A" received emergency Class V and medical resupply and accomplished MedEvac: 091855H Sep 1965.
  - r. Company "D" ordered to cease attempting link-up and return to original MLR positions: 091900H Sep 1965.
  - s. Company "A" ordered to withdraw to original MLR positions: 091900H Sep 1965.
  - t. Company "A" sustained two (2) WIA's from small arms fire: 091930H Sep 1965.
  - u. Company "A" MedEvac completed: 092000H Sep 1965.
  - v. Company "A" began move back to LVT pick-up point: 092005H Sep 1965.
  - w. Company "D" arrived at assigned MLR positions: 192105H Sep 1965.
  - x. Company resumed original MLR positions and operation terminated: 192300H Sep 1965.
2. Area of Operations Defined. Approximately 8 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles southeast of DA NANG City between north-south grid line (BT 07) and the South China Sea, south of Marble Mountain (BT 076710) and generally north of east-west grid line (BT 66).

### 3. Casualties

#### a. Battle

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>USMC</u>	<u>VC</u>	<u>CIVILLANS</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
KIA	3	*2	0	One (1) USMC KIA caused by mortar fire; two (2) USMC KIA caused by small arms.
WIA	12	**23	***2	Three (3) USMC WIA by mortar fire; nine (9) USMC WIA by small arms.
POW	0	7	0	Seven (7) VCS confirmed as VC by Village Chief and turned over to ITT.

#### b. Non-Battle. None.

#### c. Equipment Losses

##### (1) USMC

- (a) One (1) M60 machine gun destroyed by mortar fire.
- (b) One (1) 3.5 inch rocket launcher damaged by small arms fire.

UNCLASSIFIED

## (2) VC

(a) Two (2) ChiCom type AP mines destroyed.

(b) Four (4) ChiCom "Large" type booby trapped grenades destroyed.

\* - Two (2) VC KIA's confirmed by body sighting.

\*\* - 22 VC WIA's based on blood traces and observed hits. One (1) civilian evacuated (see below) later confirmed as VC.

\*\*\* - Total of five (5) civilians evacuated. One (1) wounded child (minor wounds) and one (1) wounded civilian male were evacuated along with one (1) woman and one (1) aged man, all of same family. Wounded as a result of fire fight.

4. Nature of Action. Conventional attack to locate, close with, and destroy elements of a reinforced VC Main Force Battalion.5. Total Estimated Enemy Contact. 150 in Company "A" sector and 25 in Company "D" sector. Largest groups sighted were five (5) and six (6) men. The largest group believed encountered at any time (based on volume of fire) was 20-25. It is believed that the previous intelligence estimate of one (1) VC Battalion of approximately 300 was correct.6. Enemy Weapons Encountered. 81mm and 60mm mortars, .30 caliber machine guns, and other small arms including automatic and semi-automatic carbines.7. Mines and Booby Traps Encountered and Destroyed

a. Assorted punji traps and pits: 25.

b. Two (2) ChiCom AP mines destroyed.

c. Four (4) ChiCom "Large" type fragment grenades rigged as booby traps destroyed.

8. Ammunition/Demolitions Expended

<u>Ammunition Description</u>	<u>Number Expended</u>
Ctg, 7.62mm	1200
Ctg, 7.62mm, linked	2500
Ctg, Cal. .45	40
Rkt, 3.5	8 (WP and HE)
Grenade, Hand Frag	0
Assorted smoke grenades	12
TNT	2 Lbs
Caps, Blasting	2
Fuze lighters	2
Shell, 90mm HE	12
Ctg, 40mm HE	25
Shell, 60mm mortar	27
Shell, 105mm	121 (by FO with Co "A") (283 additional H&I fired between 092300-100500E.)

UNCLASSIFIED

B-3

1st Bn, 9th Marines (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
300800H Sep 1965

Annex C (Narrative Account of Operations) to After Action Report No. 2-65

At 091105H, a message was received from S-2, 9th Marines, to the effect that a secret agent report (B-1) indicated one (1) MF VC Battalion and one (1) company were located vicinity of coordinates (BT 083670) and (BT 084680) with a mission to attack USMC units in the area and to gather rice. This report was confirmed in view of recent patrols in this area having received heavy small arms fire.

A Frag Order was issued at 1230 alerting Companies "A", "C", and "B" for an operation in this area. Supporting tanks, LVT's, and AT's were directed to have maximum number of vehicles ready to go at 1300. At 1400, Commanding Officer, 1/9, proceeded to the Company "C" CP at Marble Mountain and issued the order to the companies and supporting units as follows:

"When ready, Company "A", reinforced by two (2) reinforced platoons of Company "C", four (4) tanks, and four (4) AT's, deploy on LCE vicinity of coordinates (BT 085697), and, on order, attack to the southeast to locate and destroy VC reported to be in vicinity of coordinates (BT 083670) and (BT 083680). Secure the area between coordinates (BT 083670) and (BT 085660) and south to CAU EA (2). Six (6) LVT's assigned to Company "D". Company "D" (less the 3d Platoon which would remain in position vicinity of MAN QUAN (1)) would move to vicinity of TRA KHE (3) (BT 070670), secure the area, and hold in positions between coordinates (BT 078673) southwest to coordinates (BT 070666), and be prepared to attack to the east on order. Company "B" provide two (2) reinforced platoons in standby status for possible heli-lift to an LZ to be designated in area of operations.

Normal logistical and evacuation procedures apply. Battalion Commander will be on OP vicinity of fort at Marble Mountain and will be net control with Redwood 6 call sign."

At approximately 1600, Companies "A" and "D" both jumped off with Company "D" arriving vicinity of TRA KHE (3) at about 1625. At 1635 Company "A" was at coordinates (BT 078695) and reported a great quantity of cut rice was in the village.

Company "D" received heavy automatic and semi-automatic fire from vicinity of TRA KHE (3) and sustained one (1) WIA. At 1710 Company "A" reported receiving heavy small arms fire vicinity of coordinates (BT 080678), and requested a fire mission at coordinates (BT 081665). At 1715 Company "A" began receiving a heavy volume of small arms, automatic weapons, and machine gun fire from the southwest vicinity of coordinates (BT 080678), and at approximately the same time, received incoming 81mm and 60mm mortar and 57mm recoilless rifle fire. By 1720, the mortar fire had ceased, and the small arms had subsided. Company "A" and attached units had sustained eight (8) WIA's and three (3) KIA's as a result of the intensive incoming fire.

UNCLASSIFIED

C-1

By 1800 Company "D" was ordered to move east and effect link-up with Company "A", then to reverse direction and attack back north to the Company "A" LOD.

During the period that Company "D" was attempting to cross the rice field and marsh in grid square (BT 0856), Company "A" continued to receive light to moderate small arms fire and at 1940 sustained another WIA, who was evacuated by the emergency resupply helicopter which had delivered Class V and medical supplies to Company "A" at 1855.

By 1900, it was obvious that Company "D" would be unable to cross to the east and join Company "A" prior to dark, and Company "D" was ordered to withdraw to the northwest and return to their positions on the MLR. During the time that Company "D" was attempting to link-up with Company "A", they received intermittent small arms fire from the northeast. Return fire was restricted because of the location of Company "A".

Company "A" was ordered to withdraw and return to the LOD. At 1930, two (2) more WIA's were sustained by Company "A" and a night MedEvac was accomplished at 2000. Two (2) of the previous KIA's were evacuated at this time. One (1) KIA could not be evacuated because the body was still smoldering (He was struck by a direct hit with a presumed 81mm mortar WP round.). The man's body was subsequently brought out by the company and evacuated by vehicle. By 2005 Company "A" was moving back to the north. Fire missions were called by Company "A" to cover their withdrawal.

At 1950, Company "D" began to move back to their MLR positions and arrived there at 2105, after encountering some sniper fire and engine trouble with one (1) LVT. Company "D" brought in 14 VCS. The LVT's supporting Company "D" were dispatched to vicinity of coordinates (BT 080695) to meet Company "A" and return them to their MLR positions.

The original plan of linking-up Company "D" with Company "A" and returning north along the east side of the SONG CAN BIEN River included a mission of recovering all harvested rice from grid line (BT 67) north and returning it to the vicinity of Marble Mountain. Since the link-up could not be accomplished, this mission was aborted and Company "A" was directed to return to their MLR positions as soon as possible.

By 2300, all units had returned to their original positions. One (1) reinforced platoon of Company "B" which had been heli-lifted to coordinates (BT 069699) at about 1730 was used to reinforce the Company "A" platoon located vicinity of coordinates (BT 083698) with one (1) squad assigned to augment security of the bridge and water point at coordinates (BT 072702).

Initial interrogation of Company "A" personnel following their return to MLR positions indicated that the VC unit encountered was of approximately 120 or more in strength; was armed with sub-machine guns, carbines, automatic rifles, light machine guns, 81mm and 60mm mortars, and 57mm recoilless rifles. The Company Commander (Company "A"), plus several other observers are firmly convinced that a heavy caliber mortar or artillery fire was also received along with the 81mm mortar fire. They reported "several" detonations which

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

were much larger than the 81mm mortars and estimates ranged from 90mm to 120mm in size. It was also estimated that at least 20 rounds of 81mm mortar fire were received. During the fire fight it was also reported that there were several incoming rounds of 57mm recoilless rifle which were probably firing at the tanks, but the fire was ineffective.

A few of the enemy were seen who appeared to be dressed in a uniform consisting of black shorts with black short or long sleeve shirts, and wearing helmets. The helmets were camouflaged with vegetation.

A more detailed summary pertaining to the Company "A" action is attached as Appendix 1. Other than the heavy fire initially received from TRA KHE (3), which ceased when fire was returned, Company "D" advanced to the south and received only sporadic sniper fire. An LVT had engine trouble on the return trip and while the company stopped to get it repaired, a few rounds of ineffective sniper fire were received.

APPENDIX:

- 1 - Company "A" Narrative Account of Operation
- 2 - Scheme of Maneuver

UNCLASSIFIED

C-3

[REDACTED]

(14)

1st Bn, 9th Marines (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
300800H Sep 1965

Appendix 1 (Company "A" Narrative Account of Operation) to Annex C (Narrative Account of Operation) to After Action Report No. 2-65

Scheme of Maneuver: Based on elements of intelligence received, Company "A" (Rein) moved to vicinity of coordinates (BT 083697), the old French bunker. This was the LOD and Company "A", on line, crossed it at approximately 091600H. Four (4) platoons were on line from right to left: 1st Plat, Co "A"; 2d Plat, Co "A"; 1st Plat, Co "C"; and 2d Plat, Co "C".

The Company moved south for approximately 1,000 meters when the 1st Platoon on the right flank received a heavy volume of automatic sniper fire from two (2) VC positions 400 meters to the southwest at coordinates (BT 085665). The initial fire received was believed to include light machine guns and M2 carbines. There appeared to be approximately five (5) to six (6) snipers at this position. Two (2) tanks were moved up on the right flank and fire was returned on the tree line with 3.5 inch rockets, machine guns, and tanks. The 3d Squad on the left flank of the 1st Platoon began to receive heavy automatic fire from a VC position directly south across the paddies. They answered this fire with M60 machine guns and tank fire. In a matter of minutes the first incoming mortar round hit in the vicinity of the right flank of the 1st Platoon. One (1) of the first rounds that hit near the 1st Platoon was a white phosphorus shell and it was this round that destroyed a machine gun and caused one (1) Marine KIA and one (1) WIA. In the subsequent five (5) minutes it appeared that the sniper fire ceased and the VC withdrew under cover of mortars. The mortar fire continued for approximately seven (7) minutes and was believed to be coming from two (2) 81mm mortars being fired at a sustained rate. The Company held in position while the wounded and dead were evacuated. At approximately 1945, the Company prepared to move back to our original positions and at approximately 2000, the Company moved out in a tactical advance and returned to MLR positions at 2300.

During the mortar attack it is believed that several rounds of a higher caliber mortar or artillery were received. The mortars were suspected to have come from a generally southwesterly direction but this is not confirmed.

During the movement 2d Platoon (Co "A") destroyed two (2) AP mines in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 088679). These were of the ChiCom pineapple type set with trip wires and engineers believed they were booby trapped.

On questioning the few Vietnamese civilians in the area, it was reported that approximately five (5) VC with weapons were in the area (coordinates (BT 085688)), but had first withdrawn to the south. In this village large quantities of rice were observed. Some was in large jugs while more was being dried in the sun. The tactical situation precluded recovering the rice as previously planned.

UNCLASSIFIED

C-1-1

4

HEAVY S.A. IN FIRE REQ'D 1710 H  
MORTAR FIRE REQ'D 1715 H  
LOC 4 "O" S.V.C'S COMPLETED  
WITHDRAWN! ORDERED 1900 H

WITH 10448  
BOULEVARD

WDOCKING  
SERIES 1701  
1960-80 SHEETS  
NOV 1960

100-100000

CONFIDENTIAL

# DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
300800H Sep 1965

Annex D (Problems and Difficulties Encountered) to After Action Report No. 2-65

This operation was, in effect, a reaction to intelligence information which confirmed information gathered by patrols in this area.

Only one (1) major problem presented itself during this operation. This was the problem of control of aircraft in the objective area, particularly with regard to helicopters.

When the MedEvac was requested at 1710, an artillery fire mission was called at about the same time. When the artillery battery was ready to fire, the mission could not be fired because of helicopters in the area, and the fact that no one, including the company executing the MedEvac had control of the helicopters.

As a result of this lack of control, the artillery mission was not fired until 1750, some 40 minutes later.

At about the same time that the battery finally fired the mission, a flight of two (2) F4's came across the area directly between the battery and the objective area at about a 90° angle, and at very low altitude. A cease fire was ordered, but was never accomplished because the rounds were "on the way." No damage resulted, but the incident again pointed out the need for control of aircraft during fire missions.

D-1

UNCLASSIFIED



1st Bn, 9th Marines (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
300800H Sep 1965

Annex E (Lessons Learned) to After Action Report No. 2-65

The major problem, as described in Annex D, was air control. As a result of this problem, the AFO proceeded to Division FSCC and to 1st MAF and established a simple, but effective control measure.

At any time that a MedEvac mission is called, the company executing the MedEvac will have final control over the helos entering the area. The MedEvac helicopters will be told to orbit in a given area which is clear of small arms fire or artillery trajectory until such time as they are cleared to make the pick-up. The company executing the MedEvac or the Battalion CP if feasible, will have complete control of helicopters in the objective area until the MedEvac is complete and depending on severity of wounded persons, can withhold pick-up until fire missions are completed.

Additionally, the area south of the present Battery positions has been declared a restricted area for aircraft below 3,000 foot altitude.

UNCLASSIFIED

E-1

(14)

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco, Calif 96601

1-MJC-jg  
1 Oct 65

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3dMarDiv(Rein)FMF (Attn Civil Affairs Officer)  
Subj: Bi-Monthly Action Report

PART I

Rural Reconstruction

1. During the reporting period this Battalion executed one clearing operation in the village of Hoa-Lan grid squares 0367, 0467, 0567, 0367, 0468 and 0568. This operation executed on 23 September 1965 was a part of the continuing Operation "Golden Fleece." The tactical portion of the operation collected 710 civilians from the following hamlets of Hoa-Lan Village: Khai-Tay (3) 047665, Tu-Cau (1) 038662, Thai-An (1) 030668, Hai-An (1) 057678, Kai-Tay (2) 048676, An-Lu'u 035668, Man-Quan (1) 035667, Man-Quan (4) 057672. The collection area was in the vicinity of Man-Quan (2) 059682. The assembled civilians were fed and Medical assistance was made available for all. The Medical Team treated 353 Vietnamese nationals.
2. The area of the above mentioned operation is a non-secure village. The Viet Cong have held this village for the past three years and no GVN official has exercised control during that period. Since the introduction of USMC forces in the village of Hoa-Lan the inhabitants have gradually begun to feel the presence of the GVN in the person of the village chief. During the operation of 23 September 1965, the villagers were generally abivalent towards the presence of USMC forces; because their past leaders, the Viet Cong had left and no GVN leadership has appeared to fill the vacuum left by the Viet Cong. The villagers followed orders and listened to the chief, who accompanied USMC forces. Since the political control of the area is in a transitional state an accurate assessment of the people's reaction to the presence of the USMC forces is impossible at this time.
3. Through the reported period the troops of this Battalion were well disciplined and behaved. There were no incidents that could reflect adversely on the presence of USMC forces.

UNCLASSIFIED

Encl #15

1-MJC-jg  
1 Oct 65

4. Psychological Warfare techniques were employed by this Battalion on two occasions, first during the operation in Hoa-Lan village on 23 September 1965 and secondly on a three day's "Martin Clemens" patrol in the village of Hoa-Plung grid squares 0571, 0570, 0470. A U.S. Army Psychological Warfare team accompanied units of this Battalion on both occasions.

5. During the operation of 23 September 1965 this unit employed helicopter mounted loudspeakers for the purpose of reading proclamations on the clearing of the area to the people of the village. At the collection site, Man-Quan (2) 049682, GVN news letters and agricultural magazines containing propaganda were distributed to the collected persons. GVN films and tapes, containing government policy and propaganda, were shown and played to the assembled inhabitants of Hoa-Lan village.

6. The "Martin Clemens" patrol operation in the village of Hoa-Plung grid squares 0571, 0570, 0470 was accompanied by U.S. Army Psychological Warfare team. The patrol distributed GVN agricultural magazines and propaganda leaflets describing the recent defeat of the Viet Cong at Chu-Lai.

7. The Battalion S-3 notified the Regimental S-3 on each occasion when the U. S. Army Psychological Warfare team was operationally employed by this Battalion. The Army Psychological Warfare team printed the propaganda leaflets and supplied this command with GVN magazines and pamphlets.

8. The villagers of Hoa-Lan readily accepted The GVN agricultural magazines. The people who viewed the GVN newsreels were highly impressed by the government's military victories over the Viet Cong. Undoubtedly the most effective technique for the dissemination of propaganda and programs by the village chief of Hoa-Lan village to the villagers assembled at the collection point during the operation was planned on 23 September 1965. This presentation by the village chief simplified the problems of communicating the desired information and placed the chief in the position of authority. This method was used successfully on the three-day "Martin Clemens" patrol in the village of Hoa-Plung. In the village Hai-An coordinates 053716, after the chief had finished his speech the people responded in an especially friendly manner by preparing meals for the chief and the Marines.

(2)

UNCLASSIFIED

15

1-MJC-jg  
1 Oct 65

9. The people in the Battalion's TAOR have not volunteered either general or specific information concerning Viet Cong activities. The only intelligence information originating from civilian sources is that supplied by the paid agents of the various village chiefs; however, the people are beginning to realize that information is expected in return for civic action projects initiated by this command, and there are signs that villagers are beginning to want to pass information on to this Battalion via their village chiefs and other representatives of local authority.
10. All necessary coordination with ARVN units for operations by this command during the reported period, was affected by the Regimental S-3. The only representatives of the GVN who accompanied units of this Battalion on operations were the chiefs of Hoa-Lan and Hoa-Plung village. Neither GVN police interrogators nor Survey teams accompanied this command on operations during the reporting period.
11. All suspects and prisoners gathered or captured were interrogated by the village chiefs. After questioning and tagging, all suspects and prisoners were sent to I.T.T. for further interrogation. A few others, classified as "suspicious persons" have been delivered to Hoa-Vang District.
12. The only Civic Action project completed during the reported period was the installation of a blackboard in the Nui-Kim So'n hamlet school Hoa-Long village, coordinates 073704. The following people to people projects were initiated for the operation in Hoa-Lan village on 23 September 1965; A Medical Aid station was in operation; rice was cooked for immediate consumption; and soap was distributed to the mothers of the village. All of these actions were accomplished at the collection point in the Hamlet of Man-Quan (2) coordinates 045685.
13. The people of Hoa-Lan village were grateful for the above mentioned, actions, but more importantly they were impressed by the fact that the USMC forces could gather such a large number of people at will. This fact greatly strengthened the influence and prestige of the village chief.
14. All supplies released during the reported period were distributed by Marines directly to the people for whom they were intended.
15. U.S. Army Sub-Sector advisor was coordinated with the Civic Action projects. The Sub-Sector advisor was in agreement with all Civil Action projects initiated by this command during the reported period.

UNCLASSIFIED

(15)

1-MJC-jg  
1 Oct 65

PART II

Securing Phase

1. This Battalion is not operating in a secured area or defending GVN units that are operating in a secure area. Therefore the Civic Action projects listed in Part II of the Bi-Monthly report are not applicable.

MICHAEL J. COX  
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED

15

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
Marine No. 24  
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

3:BER:lp1  
3121  
4 Sep 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Weekly Operations Overlay Report; submission of

Ref: (a) Div (FWD) Order 3100.1  
(b) Regt Order 3100.1

Encl: (1) Weekly Operations Overlay Report

1. In accordance with references (a) and (b), enclosure (1) is submitted.

J. D. SHUMWAY  
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED

3121  
4 Sep 1965

NOTES

1. At 291200H Company "C" suffered two (2) WIA's. Men were wounded while on patrol in vicinity coordinates (BT 050690). Patrol returned fire with unknown results. The two (2) WIA's were evacuated to CAS Hospital by helicopter.
2. At 291715H Sgt WHITE, Company "A", reported that the AmTrac in which he was riding received two (2) sniper rounds vicinity coordinates (BT 029720). Fire was returned with negative results.
3. At 300300H Company "A" suffered two (2) casualties at coordinates (BT 072700) when two (2) Chinese-type frag grenades were thrown into a building in which the two (2) men were sleeping. A search of the area revealed two (2) more Chinese-type frag grenades approximately 100 feet in front of the building and one (1) enemy U. S. type grenade (dud) embedded in a wall of the building. Results of action were one (1) friendly WIA and one (1) friendly KIA. It is believed one (1) enemy was wounded.
4. At 310850H at coordinates (BT 071701) 2d Platoon, Company "A" received eight (8) rounds of sniper fire. Fire was returned and enemy broke contact. Patrol searched the area and returned with one (1) enemy cartridge belt, two (2) Chinese type frag grenades, and three (3) full magazines of 9mm ammunition with fresh blood stains. No friendly casualties were sustained.
5. At 010730-010840H at coordinates (BT 083670), (BT 083680), and (BT 075678) 3d Platoon, Company "A" received 15 rounds of sniper fire. Fire was returned, enemy was pursued, and one (1) VC was captured. One (1) friendly WIA was returned to the Battalion CP on supply run. Miscellaneous papers and documents were captured.
6. At 020500H at coordinates (BT 034587) 3d Platoon, Company "C", had its lines probed by an estimated seven (7) VC armed with one (1) automatic weapon and assorted small arms. One large explosion was heard in the area but they were unable to determine type. Fire was returned with unknown results.
7. At 020115H at coordinates (BT 045685) a sentry of 1st Platoon, Company "A" armed with a sniper scope fired on VC at approximately 100 meters. VC fell and did not rise. A search of the area proved negative results.
8. At 022040H Redwood Alfa Two Patrol ambush located at coordinates (BT 041669) fired on group of VC. Results: One (1) VC KIA, two (2) VC WIA, four (4) POW's and miscellaneous papers, candles, pencils, and one (1) Chinese type frag grenade. No friendly casualties were sustained and four (4) VC escaped, one (1) believed to have been wounded.
9. At 020500H Company "B" suffered two (2) casualties while on a patrol when one (1) man tripped a booby trap. Subjects were evacuated by helicopters.

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
Marine No. 24  
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

3:EMR:lp1  
3121  
11 Sep 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Weekly Operations Overlay Report; submission of

Ref: (a) Div (FWD) Order 3100.1  
(b) Regt Order 3100.1

Encl: (1) Weekly Operations Overlay Report

1. In accordance with references (a) and (b), enclosure (1) is submitted.

J. D. SHUBERT  
By direction

Encl 2/6



3121

11 Sep 1965

NOTES

1. At 041000H a RMA scout sniper team received eight (8) rounds semi-automatic fire from coordinates (BT 072696). Fire was returned, sniper fire ceased. No friendly casualties.
2. At 041610H Company "C" patrol was fired on from vicinity coordinates (BT 043678). Fire was returned, area swept, and one (1) VC confirmed was picked up. No friendly casualties.
3. At 042100H 3d Platoon, Company "A" received approximately ten (10) rounds sniper fire from vicinity coordinates (BT 065697). Fire was returned, sniper fire ceased, and no friendly casualties were sustained.
4. At 050150H at coordinates (BT 033689) enemy threw one (1) frag grenade and fired two (2) rounds small arms into Company "C" position. Two (2) rounds small arms fire returned and area illuminated with negative results. No friendly casualties.
5. At 051040H at coordinates (BT 042673) Company "C" patrol received heavy sniper fire and one (1) round from a 3.5 inch rocket. Fire was returned, enemy returned fire and broke contact. Patrol suffered one (1) WIA who was evacuated by LVT.
6. At 061000H at coordinates (BT 044675) to (BT 038673) the 2d Platoon, Company "C" while on an LVT patrol surprised 10-15 VC. VC fled and were pursued by LVT and troops on foot. Results: One (1) friendly WIA by WP burns, one (1) enemy KIA, two (2) enemy WIA, and three (3) VC captured.
7. At 061330H in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 070681) Company "A" captured 30 VCS, killed four (4) VC (confirmed), suffered two (2) USMC WIA's (non-serious), and one (1) child was seriously wounded. Evacuated by helo to C&C Hospital.
8. At 061500H at coordinates (BT 078673) Company "A" picked up 15 VCS, suffered one (1) WIA who was evacuated to C&C Hospital.
9. During the hours of 060500H and 061855H Company "A" conducted a sweep in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 075665). Results were eight (8) VC killed, 21 VC wounded, 55 VCS apprehended, five (5) friendly WIA's, and one of the friendly WIA's was from Antrac.
10. At 070930H the 3d Platoon, Company "C" encountered sniper fire from small caliber rifle at coordinates (BT 028672). Two (2) fire teams were dispatched and killed one (1) man running along the bank of the river.
11. At 081055H at coordinates (BT 085688) the 1st Platoon, Company "A" received automatic and sniper fire from their direct front as they were proceeding north. Three (3) tanks and two (2) rifle squads were dispatched to enemy positions. Enemy ceased fire and withdrew. One USMC WIA and one (1) Vietnamese civilian seriously wounded were sustained.

3121

11 Sep 1965

12. At 081100H the 1st Platoon, Company "A" encountered automatic small arms fire from a hut located at coordinates (BT 084692). They assaulted enemy position with two (2) rifle squads and three (3) tanks. The VC withdrew. One (1) Vietnamese civilian was wounded and one (1) USMC WIA was evacuated. Miscellaneous documents and signs were found at coordinates (BT 085667).

13. At 081645H the 1st Platoon, Company "D" received small arms fire from four directions in vicinity coordinates (BT 057707). Two (2) squads were sent to clear area. VC ceased firing and withdrew. One (1) Marine and one (1) ARVN were wounded during this encounter.

14. During the period 081700H-081800H the 1st Platoon, Company "D" received approximately 70 rounds small arms fire while entering village of KHUONG DONG (1) vicinity coordinates (BT 057707). The platoon dispatched one (1) squad to clear the area. VC ceased fire and withdrew. During this action the platoon suffered two (2) WIA's.

15. At 091045H at coordinates (BT 067667) 3d Platoon, Company "A" received sniper fire from both flanks and front. The 1st Squad returned fire killing one (1) VC. Three (3) Marines were wounded and one (1) ARVN was KIA.

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
Marine No. 24  
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

3:22:14  
3121  
18 Sep 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Weekly operations overlay report; submission of

Ref: (a) Div (FM) Order 3100.1  
(b) Regt Order 3100.1

Encl: (1) Weekly Operations Overlay Report

1. In accordance with references (a) and (b) enclosure (1) is submitted.

J. B. GIBERT  
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED

3121

18 Sep 1965

ROSTER

1. At 111120H at coordinates (BT 084684) Company "A" suffered three (3) KIA's as they attempted to open a booby trapped gate. They were evacuated to E&C Hospital by helicopter.
2. At 101440H at coordinates (BT 084665) a patrol from Company "D" received sniper fire from beach area vicinity of coordinates (BT 088667). Fire was returned with negative results. One (1) Marine was wounded and evacuated to E&C Hospital by helicopter.
3. At 121500H at coordinates (BT 091673) the 3d Platoon, Company "A" captured one (1) VC. Suspect was identified as VC by ARVN personnel attached to platoon.
4. At 120221H at coordinates (BT 091670) Company "A" suffered eight (8) casualties, one (1) KIA and seven (7) WIA's as a result of incoming mortar fire. Mortars were fired from an azimuth of approximately 340° at an unknown distance. Casualties were evacuated by helicopter to E&C Hospital site.
5. At 121415H at coordinates (BT 083677) the 1st Platoon, Company "B" jumped three (3) VC while on patrol. Patrol opened fire and killed one (1) VC, wounded one (1), and captured one (1). One (1) Russian type rifle was taken from the prisoner.
6. At 131646H at coordinates (BT 090691), (BT 082691), and (BT 083681). Company captured 25 VCs and destroyed a tunnel approximately 30 feet in length.
7. At 140001H at coordinates (BT 032671) Company "B" patrol was fired on by approximately five (5) VCs. Patrol returned fire and conducted a search of the area finding one (1) VC in a hut. VC was returned to rear area and turned over to Battalion 2-2.
8. At 150915H at coordinates (BT 083675) a Company "A" patrol received approximately 20 rounds of sniper fire from vicinity coordinates (BT 083672). M-79 and small arms fire were returned. Sniper withdrew to south. Patrol searched area and captured one (1) VC.
9. At 151920H at coordinates (BT 048702) 1st Platoon, Company "B" received semi-automatic fire from west of the 1st Platoon position along with three (3) rounds of what is believed to have been 60mm mortars. Fire was returned and enemy fire ceased. No casualties were reported.
10. At 161330H at coordinates (BT 048660) a patrol from Company "B" received automatic small arms fire from what they believed to be one (1) VC. Fire was returned, VC was wounded but escaped. No friendly casualties were reported.

UNCLASSIFIED

3021  
18 Sep 1965

11. At 161455 Commanding Officer, Company "C" reported an LVT struck a mine at coordinates (BT 065670). Casualties sustained were one (1) KIA and three (3) WIA's. Wounded personnel were evacuated by helicopter to CAC Hospital. At approximately 161520H approximately 25 meters from the site where the LVT hit the mine an explosion occurred injuring three (3) Marines deployed as security element on the disabled LVT. This explosion was believed to have been an electrically detonated mine of some type. These three (3) WIA's were also evacuated to CAC Hospital by helicopter.

12. At 171205H at coordinates (BT 090662) a Company "B" patrol sighted three (3) VC. They were taken under fire killing all three (3) VC. One (1) 7.62mm rifle, one (1) sub-machinegun, six (6) hand grenades, notebooks and papers, ammunition, a cartridge belt, and medical equipment were taken from the three (3) VC bodies.

13. At 180715H at coordinates (BT 067661) four (4) Marines from 2d Platoon, Company "D" engaged approximately five (5) VC in a fire fight. Results were one (1) friendly WIA, two (2) enemy KIA's, and capture of enemy equipment including one (1) carbine, four (4) sub-machinegun magazines, several rounds of ammunition, and one (1) booby trapped grenade which was destroyed. Friendly WIA was evacuated to CAC Hospital by helicopter.

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
Marine No. 24  
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

3:HEB:lpd  
3121  
25 Sep 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Weekly Operations Overlay Report; submission of

Ref: (a) Div (FWD) Order 3100.1  
(b) Regt Order 3100.1

Encl: (1) Weekly Operations Overlay Report

1. In accordance with references (a) and (b), enclosure (1) is submitted.

J. D. SHUBERT  
By direction

Encl 16-4

3121

25 Sep 1965

INCIDENTS

1. At 200909H at coordinates (BT 064552) a Company "D" scout sniper team observed four (4) armed VC approaching their position. The VC were warned by a Vietnamese woman of the team's position and as the VC fled, the team opened fire wounding two (2) of them.

2. At 201445H at coordinates (BT 060650) one (1) man from Company "D" patrol was wounded by sniper fire. A search was made of the area with negative results.

3. At 210800H a Company "B" patrol observed three (3) armed VC running southwest at coordinates (BT 072600) and took them under fire killing all three. Two (2) Chinese carbines and one (1) Thompson submachine gun were picked up.

4. At 220800H a patrol from Company "B" received machine gun fire from vicinity coordinates (BT 050640) to (BT 055639). A search was made of the area and 10-12 men were observed disappearing into the tree line bordering the river at coordinates (BT 055639). Seven (7) miles were observed in a small boat crossing the river. The patrol called several times to halt and then fired. This is believed to have resulted in the wounding of one (1) man. A fire team borrowed a small boat, crossed the river, and found one (1) body on the beach. No weapons or other material were found.

5. At 230630H a fire team from Company "B" observed eight (8) VC running from a hut at coordinates (BT 039652). The patrol took the VC under fire killing three (3) of them. The following gear was taken from the bodies: - Three (3) grenades and a cartridge belt.

6. At 240940H at coordinates (BT 099664) a Company "B" patrol captured 18 VCs, five (5) of which were wounded. The Village Chief identified three (3) of the suspects and they were released. The remaining 15 were divided into two (2) groups with seven (7) going to Hoa Vang District and eight (8) to 54 IFF.

7. At 241335H at coordinates (BT 072600) a booby trap explosion wounded four (4) Marines. The four (4) men were evacuated by helicopter to CAS Hospital.

16-4

LOGSUM # 3PERIOD: 7Sep65 to 22Sep65

1. 1st Battalion, 9th Marines
2. N/A
3. 068714
4. 10 September 1965
5. N/A
6. SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION

a. The overall status of supply of this Battalion continues to be satisfactory. Twenty to fifty days of supply are on hand for most items. Presently Battalion Supply is operating out of an old Fort near Marble Mountain. Conditions are highly satisfactory for the storage and warehousing of supplies. Distribution is being made from this Fort.

b. The following supply problems exist at this time:

(1) The lack of spare parts for Communication equipment and for Motor Transport vehicles continues to be a serious problem. The inability to obtain BB-451's and parts for the BB-451's is seriously limiting the use of the Battalion's PRC-41's and PRC-47's. Some BA-279's are finally in stock, however this Battalion has no BA-30's. An open purchase request has been submitted. These batteries are essential for the continued use of the telephones and for night use of the 81's in that they serve to light up the aiming post lights. Tires and tubes for the mite have been obtained thru local purchase and 100 tire patches have been received. However, no tubes for the mule are available locally and only the large number of mules for this reason. Many spare parts for the field ranges have been received, unfortunately, no gas caps.

(2) Blank forms continue to be in short supply, although more are being received. This Battalion received 1000 slit documents 20 September and reconciliations are now being completed.

(3) No major ordnance shortages exist with the exception of parts, batteries, bulbs, and charging racks for the Weaponsight, Infra Red. Magazines for the pistol Caliber .45 and the Rifle M-14 along with certain items of cleaning gear for each continue to be in extremely short, although not critical, supply.

(4) A definite lack of cleaning gear of all sorts exists at this time. Soap for the messhall is being purchased locally.

(5) Class IV materials are in good supply with the exception of stakes, especially 2' and 32".

UNCLASSIFIED

Encl 7/17



## 7. MAINTENANCE OF MOTOR TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

### a. General Status

(1) Communications. At present the general status of Communication equipment is satisfactory with the exception of certain equipment such as the PRC-10, PRC-6, BB-451/U, and the TA-1/PT which are continuously committed. The situation on these items is not considered critical at present, but could easily develop into a critical situation if shortages of repair parts continue.

(2) Motor Transport. The general overall status of motor transport equipment is satisfactory at the present, however, if the shortage of spare parts is continuing the motor transport equipment will deteriorate to an unsatisfactory condition.

### b. Problem Areas

#### (1) Communications

(a) AN/PRC-10. At present 25% of the PRC-10's on deadline, most of which are at higher echelon. It has been noted that the majority of the deadline are due to the lack of tube types 5678 and 5672, IF Amplifier AM-427/U and Antenna AT-271/PRC which have been on order for some time and have not been received.

(b) AN/PRC-6. At present 20% of the PRC-6's are on deadline. The majority are deadline due to the lack of tube types 5678, 5672 and 2G21, moisture shields and rubber switch covers.

(c) TA-1/PT. 20% of the TA-1/PT's are on deadline for receiver and transmitter elements, switch covers, generator covers, moisture shields and diaphragms.

#### (2) Motor Transport

(a) M-274. The difficulties encountered in the maintenance of M-274's due to lack or shortage of spare parts are as follows: Tire tubes, spark plugs, starting mechanism parts such as pawls, pawl springs, inter rewind cables, main rewind spring and cage, brush guards, flexible tubing from exhaust manifold to muffler, steering gears.

(b) M-422. The maintenance problems encountered with the M-422 due to lack or shortage of spare parts are as follows: Spark plugs, batteries and electrolyte, wheel bearings (front and rear), constant velocity joints, speedometers, speedometer cables and sending units, rear wheel seals, break shoes, adjusting shims, for rear wheel bearing (0.0001 and 0.004), mufflers, seat cushions back and bottoms.

UNCLASSIFIED

(c) M-100. The maintenance and problems encountered with the M-100 due to lack of or shortage of spare parts are as follows: inter vehicle receptical cables, service and stop light bulbs.

(d) M-38A1 and M-170. The maintenance problems encountered with the M-38A1 and M-170 due to lack of or shortage of spare parts are as follows: seats for M-170 and MRC-87, batteries, ignition point sets, spark plugs, tire tubes.

8. N/A

9. N/A

10. N/A

11. MEDICAL

a. General Status. Satisfactory.

b. Evacuation Status. Satisfactory.

c. It is recommended that a field ambulance be issued to the BAS due to the physical location. This ambulance will be used to evacuate injuries not requiring helo evacuation and for routine daily runs to "C" MED, for patients on consultations, X-Rays, lab work, etc.

12. N/A

13. N/A

14. N/A

VERLE E. LUDWIG

DECLASSIFIED

LOGSUM # 4PERIOD: 23Sep65 to 7Oct65

1. 1st Battalion, 9th Marines
2. N/A
3. 068714
4. 10 September 1965
5. N/A

#### 6. SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION

a. The overall status of supply of the battalion continues to be satisfactory. Twenty to fifty days of supply are on hand for most items. Re-supply continues to be made from the fort at Marble Mountain. Storage and warehouse conditions are excellent.

b. The following supply problems exist at this time:

(1) The lack of certain spare parts for Coma and Motor Transport continues to be a serious problem. The inability to obtain BB-451's and parts for the BB-451's continues to limit the use of the battalion PRC-41's and 47's. Batteries have improved. This battalion now has approximately 30 days supply of BA-279's and 15 days of BA-30's. Tires and tubes are still in short supply.

(2) Blank forms continue in short supply. Slit documents, DD-1148's, DD-1150's, IMR Cards, IIC Cards, and expendable supplies for the embossing machines are some of the more badly needed items.

(3) No major ordnance shortage exist with the exception of parts, batteries, bulbs, and charging racks for the Weaponsight Infrared. Magazines for the pistol caliber .45 and certain items of ordnance cleaning gear continue to be in extremely short supply.

(4) A serious lack of cleaning gear for the Mess Hall exists at this time. Soap is being procured locally. Many spare parts for the ranges and components for the A and B packs are needed and on order.

(5) Class IV is adequate.

(6) Construction of strongbacks for the Battalion has begun at this time. However, because of gradual deterioration, insufficient GP tents are now on hand to cover all required strongbacks. In order to complete the strongback program additional GP tents (now on order), or a substitute roofing material will have to be obtained.

#### 7. MAINTENANCE OF MOTOR TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

UNCLASSIFIED

Encl # 18

### a. General Status

(1) Communications. At present the general status of communication equipment is satisfactory with the exception of certain equipment such as the MRC-10, MRC-6, MS-451/U, and the SA-1/PF which are continuously committed. The situation on these items is not considered critical at present, but could easily develop into a critical situation if shortages of repair parts continue.

(2) Motor Transport. The general status of Motor Transport equipment is satisfactory.

### b. Problem Areas

(1) Communications. There has been no change in the problem areas for communications. There is now 30% of the MRC-10's, 20% of the MRC-6's and 20% of the SA-1's on deadline.

#### (2) Motor Transport

(a) M-274. Presently 17 of 50 M-274's are on deadline, eight at 3d echelon for engine repair or replacement and nine at 2d echelon for various parts with rewired cables being predominant.

(b) M-422. There are no outstanding problems with the M-422. At present 3 vehicles of the 20 on hand are de lined, two at 3d echelon and one at 2d echelon.

6. 1/1

9. 1/1

10. 1/1

11. DICAR. Satisfactory.

12. 1/1

13. 1/1

14. 1/1

VERLE E. LUDWIG

DECLASSIFIED